## A <br> MANUAL OF TIBETAN <br> berna

A gUide to the colloquial speech of tibet, in a series of progressive exercises
PRRPARED
wITH THE ASSISTANCE
or
YAPA UGYEN GYATSHO
A LEARNED LAMA OF THE MONASTERY OF PEMIONGCHI.

BY
MAJOR THOMAS HERBERT LEWIN, F. R. G. S.,
of the Bengal Staff Corps. DEPUTY COMMISSIONER OF DARJEELING.

CALCUTTA :
printed by g. h. rouse, at the baptist mission press. 1879.

## 

LIEUTENANT-GOVERNOR OF BENGAL.

To whose encouragement and support the publication of this work is due, and who, himself, is one of the few who have entered the territories of the Grand Lama, this book is gratefully dedicated by the

AUTHOR.

Dabjerinna,
1879.

Dogreaty, Google

## PREFACE.

In laying this book before the public, I am aware that it can claim to be neither exhaustive nor complete. Tibet and its language are still comparatively unknown. Mr. Clements Markham in his charming book on "Tibet" collates the accounts of the various travellers, who, with many hardships and trials, dificulties and disappointments, have succeeded in making their way into this inhospitable land; but the aggregate of information is incomplete. We still lack detail of hills and valleys, towns, and viilages. Csoma de Korös, and later, Jaeschke, have made a scientific and most interesting study of the language, and have published several valuable books on its structure and literature ; but the familiar tongue of the people, their folk-lore, songs and ballads are all unknown.

At first sight this isolation, and the steadfast manner in which all commerce with Europeans is prohibited, seem difficult to understand, but a glance at the physical and political conditions of the country will afford some explanation. Tibet consists of a high and barren table-land, approached by steep and rugged mountain-passes, accessible only with the good-will of the inhabitants; these are for the most part poor herdsmen and shepherds, with scanty means of subsistence for themselves and their flocks, and they have easily been persuaded by the Chinese, who dominate at Lhassa, that all strangers are intruders, whose object in coming is to wrest from them the little they possess. The hostile feeling of the Chinese to our nation cannot be more characteristically demonstrated than by the following letter from the Emperor of China to the King of Burmah-a copy of which fell into my hands. The original was written on yellow paper, sealed with four seals and enclosed in a yellow bag, embroidered with the figure of the Imperial Dragon, and was couched in the following language:
"The Royal Elder Brother, Tau Kwang, Emperor of China, who assisted by Shang Tien* rules over a multitude of umbrella-bearing chiefs in the Great Eastern Empire, affectionately addresses his Royal Younger Brother-the Sundescended King, Lord of the Golden Palace, who rules over a multitude of umbrella-bearing chiefs in the Great Western Empire." After this preamble, the letter proceeds to announce that a thirteen-syllabled title had been conferred on the Royal Mother, whose name was already ton syllables long, "who possesses an excellent heart, who acts always like

* "The ruler of Heaven;" the Burmese equivalent for this personage is Sakya Nat (Indra) according to Yule and Burney.
the wind and the rain, and bestows good instructions on the queen, and all the concubines and female attendants, in consequence of which, all the inmates of the Golden Palace are cheerful and happy." After reciting the homage paid to this excellent Princess, and the manner in which the fifteenth anniversary of the Royal Elder Brother's reign had been celebrated, the letter concludes by saying-" Everything that occurs in the Elder Brother's Empire shall be known to the Younger Brother : with respect to the Younger Brother's Empire, it is not proper to allow the English, after they have made war, and peace has been settled, to remain in the city, for they are accustomed to act like the Peepul tree ;* let not Younger Brother therefore allow the English to remain in the country, and if anything happens, Elder Brother will attack, take and give."

It may not be out of place to note here, that there are strong affinities between the languages of Tibet and Burmah. A Comparative list of words is appended.

| English. | Tibetan. | Burmese. |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Who | su | bé-thu |
| Name | ming | a-myee, mee |
| Remain | ne | ne |
| Grease | ts'hi | ts'hi |
| Itch | yar | yar |
| Pain | na | na |
| Ear | na | nah |
| Difficult | kah | khak |
| Burn | tsha | tsha |
| Moon | la | la |
| Weave | ták | rak or yak |
| Hole | khung | a-khoung |
| Hot | tsha | tsha |
| Die | shi | thi |
| Hand | lak | lak |
| Tooth | sau | thwah |
| And | yang | yang |

- The Peepul tree (Ficus religiosa) frequently planted in villages, near a house or temple, is wonderfully prolific, sending forth seeds which take root in every available crevice, and once firmly established, either crack and crush the walls in their expandiug growth, or if removed may pull down the building in their fall.
vii

| English. | Tibetan. | Burmese. |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Father | apha | apha |
| Road | lam | lam |
| Milk | no | no |
| Dog | khyi | khwee |
| Aunt | ani | ari |
| Know | she | the |
| Brandy | arak | arak |
| Salt | tsha | tsha |
| Flesh | sha | a-tha |
| Eat | sa | oha |
| Strike | sed | that |
| Fish | nya | nga |
| Clean | tsang | hang |
| Unole | akhu | akhang |

To these many more might be added by those who care to pursue the analogy.
I have lived on the borders of Tibet for nearly three years, and have studied the language with Tibetan lamas in the hope of one day entering the land. That hope for me seems now unlikely to be fulfilled; but as there is no existing text-book or guide to colloquial Tibetan, I publish the result of my studies, with a wish that others who may hereafter be tempted to follow the same road, may thereby find some of its difficulties lessened for them.

I would here acknowledge the assistance I have obtained from Kada, the Government Interpreter at Buxa on the Bhutan frontier, and from Ugyen Gyats'ho, a learned Lama from the monastery of Pemiongchi, with whom I have studied. I also refer my readers to the Grammar and Dictionary of Csoma de Korös, and the Tibetan and English Dictionary of Jaeschke, from which I have derived much of my information.
omamosy Google

## INTRODUCTION．

Letters and their powers．－In the alphabet of the Tibetan language there are thirty simple letters，arranged in eight classes．The forms of these letters，together with the sound and power of each，expressed in Roman characters and italics，are as follows：－

| 1．ग ka | ® kha | 4 gah or kah | 5 nga |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 2．$\checkmark$ cha | あ chha | F jah | $\bigcirc$ nya |
| 3．丂 ta | a hta | 5 da | ¢ na |
| 4．4 pa | $\checkmark$ pha | $\pm \mathrm{ba}$ | \＆ma |
| 5．\％tsa | ¢ ts＇ha | ${ }_{5} \mathrm{dsa}$ | \％wa |
| 6．ค zha | ］ za | $Q \mathrm{ah}$ | リ ya |
| 7． I ra | จ la | ค sha | v sa |
| 8．y ha | b ${ }^{\text {a }}$ | ． |  |

There are five vowel characters in Tibetan，which are pronounced like the vowels in Latin，á，í，ú，é，o．
The vowel sound a，is，as a rule，inherent to every consonant．The other vowel sounds are denoted by marks placed above or below the consonants；thus take the letter $刃 k a$ ，this by the addition of the vowel marks may
 $\ddot{o}$ and $\ddot{u}$ ，as employed in German，to denote modifications in sounding the vowels o and $u$ ．

From the thirty simple letters many compound letters are formed；this is done in three ways，either 1st，by sub－ joining the letters $y$ ， r ，or l ；2nd，superposing r ，l，or s ；and 3rd，by compounding or using both ways at once：


3 rd ，compounded as s＇w＇⿴囗十心夊刂＇rky，sky，skr．
The pronunciation of the letters and their compounds varies according to the different combinations thereof，some letters being fully sounded，some being wholly unpronounced，while others are only half sounded．The rules prescribed for pronunciation will be found fully set forth in the compendious Grammar of Csoma de Körös；here，practice of the exercises will teach what should or should not be uttered．

Besides the three subjoined letters above－mentioned（ $y, r, l$ ）there occurs sometimes a small triangle（called in Tibetan，vazar）thus，$\Delta$ ，placed below some letters．It has no sound but is chiefly used for the sake of distinction；as in 今 $t^{\prime} h a$ ，hot；各 $t s^{\prime} h a$, salt．

It has hitherto been the custom in transliterating from Tibetan into the Roman character to express every letter whether it be pronounced or not：－this I consider unnecessary；it is true that the chief distinction between words is their orthography，there being many words in Tibetan，which although written differently have the same sound，but it seems to me that the Tibetan character expresses the difference in orthography quite sufficiently．I have therefore used the Roman character in the following exercises，not as a transliterating medium but as a vehicle by which to express the exact sound given to each word，in order that the student may be able to converse and speak Tibetan with facility．
 close a syllable or follow the vowel whether inherent or expressed．They are sometimes fully pronounced and sometimes are formed only by the lips or tongue silently，in the latter case I have indicated this property of silence by a dot placed underneath as in ঝे med．

From among the ten affixes，the following five $\boldsymbol{a}^{\prime} 5^{\prime} \mathbf{L}^{\prime} \boldsymbol{\alpha}^{\prime} \Omega^{\prime}$ are also called prefixes，from their being placed before the basis of a syllable ；this is chiefly to distinguish words by their spelling，the prefixed letters being left in common practice，unpronounced ：thus Q⿳亠二口欠＇di．

## Alphabetical Scheme.

The Roman letters used to represent Tibetan characters in the following Exercises, are written and sounded as follows:-
a as in father; long, as in Latin or French.
à short, corresponding to the sound of $u$ in 'but' or 'rum.'
ai as in 'aisle.'
au as in 'taught.'
e as in Latin, or French.
a short as in ' pen.'
i long.
ì short as in ' pit.'
0 as in 'tone.'
0 as in German.
$a \quad$ as in 'rule' : long.
ü the German ü, as in Müller.
j as in 'jam.'
$z$ as in 'zeal.'
dz like the Arabic dzal $\dot{j}$ or the Italian $z$ in ' mezzo.'
zh as in ' azure' : soft, like the French $j$ in ' jeune.'
$t$ as $t$ in ' tone.'
$t$ has a palatal sound formed by placing the tongue somewhat back at the roof of the mouth.
d as in ' done.'
d palatal as used in Hindi.
ts is the Gorman z or tz.
ts'h is the same letter aspirated. Care must be taken to pronounce the ts separately from the aspirated $h$.
oh as in ' church.'
ch'h aspirated.

The other letters are the same as in English.
Some final letters, although formed by the lips, are not fully pronounced,-these are indicated by a dot placed under the letter; as, पस्र the exact transliteration of which is $b-8 d-d$, but which is pronounced ded.

Digitized by GOOgle

## WORKS BY THE SAME AUTHOR.

1. Wild Tribes of the South-East Frontior.
2. The Chittagong Fill Tracts and the dwellers therein.
3. Hill Proverbs; a collection of wit and wisdom from the people of the Chittagong Hills.
4. Progressive Colloquial Exercises in the Lushai Dialect.
5. A short account of the Coooh Behar State.
also, in the Press.
6. A Manual of the Burmese Language.

Oglveabytyoogle

Exercise 1.
$N g a$, I $k h y o ̈ d$, thou:
kho, he : ngandm, we:
khyöd-ndm, ye, or you:
kho-ndm they : $l a$, to :
shed, strength : na, pain :
$l e$, good, well : yöd, is, am :
chön, to arrive, come:
devdr, well, happily :
phep, to arrive :
de, the state of being well :
leb, to arrive at a place :
kusu, the body : sin, sign of past tense.

Htön, high : med, not: mi, man : mi-di, that man : $j i$, fear : na, sickness, pain : $g$ o, must, to be necessary.

The terms yin, sin, duk are used in the indicative present tense in both numbers, their signification may be expressed in English by 'am,' 'art,' 'is,' and by the inflections of the verbs 'to do' or 'to have.' Dàm, sàm, gàm are interrogative affixes formed by reduplioating the final letter of the preceding word aud adding स $^{\prime} \mathrm{m}$.

1. I am strong.
2. We are sick.
3. Are you well?
4. You are welcome.
5. Did you come safely ?
6. I arrived in safety.
7. Are you in good health?
8. I am well.

Nga la shed yöḍ.
Nganàm nawa yin.
Khyöḍ-nàm le-mo yöḍ-dàm.
Chön-ba le-su.
Dewàr phep-sàm.
Nga demo leb sin.
Kuzu demo duk-kàm.
Nga demo yöd.

द.ब'भेर 'थेद'।








## Exercise 2.

1. Is it high ?
2. It is high.
3. It is not high.
4. He is ill.
5. That man is sick.
6. Is that man sick?
7. He is sick.
8. He is not sick.
9. Do not be afraid.

Htön-po yöd-dàm.
Htön-po yöd.
Htön-po med.
Kho nawa yin duk.
Mi-di nagi duk.
Mi di na duk-gàm.
Kho na duk.
Kho nawa med.
Khyöḍ ji mi gö.










Exercise 3.

Di，this：te，that：le，good： ma－le，not good ：
nyin，old，ancient，worn out：－ gepa，ge，old，grown－old ：
khyöd－kyi，of you，your ：
ngai，of $\mathrm{me}, \mathrm{my}$ ：
apha，father ：naso，one＇s age or years，also written，す＂先下＇। chhung，small ：chhen，big： shintu，very ：chi－tàr，how ： song，part of verb，to go： $n a$ ，here．

1．This is good．
Di lemo duk．
2．That is bad（or not Te male－pa duk． good）．
3．This is not a good house．Khyim di le－mo min duk．
4．This is a good house．
5．Is your father old？
6．My father is old．
7． He is not old．
8．It is not good．
9．It is very small．
10．He is big．
11．This is little．
12．How old are you？
13．It is here．
14．It is not here．
15．This house is old．

Khyim di le－mo duk．
Khyöd kyi apha ge－po yin－
na．
Ngai apha ge－pa yin．
Te naso mage．
Te male．
Te shintu chhung－wa yin．
Di chhen－po yin．
Di chhung－wa yin．
Khyöd naso chi－tàr song－wa． Na duk．
Na min duk．
Khyim di nying－pa yin．







方み＇気凶ボ।

Qद゙கぁすご びあり
Qโ゚．क्रू＇प प्थिक।

923 $0^{\circ}$



Exercise 4.

Ming，name ：chi，chi－da，what：
ser，speak，utter ：
htak－ring，a great distance：
htung，short，brief ：
ring，long，extended ：
nyewa，near ：ring－va，far ：
lam，a road，path ：ri，a hill ：
nàm，when ：ka，where ：

1．What is your name？
Khyöd kyi ming chi－da ser．
2．What is your father＇s name？
3．How far is it？
4．Is it near？
5．Is it far off？
6．It is near．

Khyöd kyi apö ming chi－da ser．
Htak ring htung chi－da yöḍ．
Htak nyewa yöd－tam．
Htak ring yin－nam．
Htak nyewa yöd．







Exercise 4．—Continued．
$k a-n e$ ，from where，whence：
kana，to where，whither ：
yong，come：dau，go ： gyu，will，（sign of future tense）： also gyu，to proceed，move，go．

| 7．Is there a road？ | Làm yöd－tàm． | タำข้ร丂ํ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 8．There is a road． | Làm yöd． |  |
| 9．Who are you？ | Khyöd su yin． |  |
| 10．That hill is high． | Ri te htön－po yin pe． |  |
| 11．What is the name of that hill？ | Ri te ming la chi ser． |  |
| 12．How far is it from here？ | Te ne htak ring htung chi－ tàr yöd． |  |
| 13．When did you arrive？ | Khyöd nàm le－pa． |  |
| 14．Whence do you come？ | Ka ne yong－wa． |  |
| 15．Whither are you going？ | Kana dau－gyu yin． |  |
| Exercise 5. |  |  |
| 1．Come here． | Dir shok． |  |
| 2．Go there． | Ter song． | らエバ気 |
| 3．Go away． | Phar gyuk． | 《エ「島凶1 |
| 4．Go now；go directly． | Ta song，ta－ta song． |  |
| 5．Come presently． | Ta－ta hrib－tsàm la shok． |  |
| 6．This woman is still young． | Pumo di ta－ta－htub naso zhön－pa duk． |  Q3凶1｜ |
| 7．That man is lazy． | Mi te le lau－chen yin． |  |
| 8．My friend is diligent． | Ngai tok－pu tsün－dü－chen yin． |  |
| 9．Our sister is still young． | Nganàm kyi singmo ta－ta zhönpa yin． |  |
| 10．This horse is young． | Ta di lau zhön－ba duk． |  |

## Exercise 5.

Dir，here ：ter，there： shok，come（imperative）： song，go do．： phar，away，over there： gyuk，run ：ta，now： $t a-t a$ ，just now，directly： ta－ta－htub，until now： la，to ：hrib－tsàm，a little while ： $p u-m o$, a woman ：mo，she，（femi－ nine affix）：zhön，young： le，work：lau－chen，laziness： tsün－dü－chen，diligence ：
tok－pu，a friend：singmo，a sister： sing－mö，of a sister ：

1．Come here．
2．Go there．
3．Go away．
4．Go now；go directly．
5．Come presently．
6．This woman is still young．
7．That man is lazy．
8．My friend is diligent．
9．Our sister is still young．
10．This horse is young．

Dir shok．
Phar gyuk
Ta song，ta－ta song．
Ta－ta hrib－tsàm la shok．
di ta－ta－htub naso Mi te le lau－chen yin．
Ngai tok－pu tsün－dü－chen yin．
zhönpa yin．
Ta di lau zhön－ba duk．

```
25エ'タब"
な"N゙\
《工幽い
```





```
Q, \
```






Exercise 5.-Continued.
lo, year: ta, a horse :
den-ba, true : khoi, of him, his : $t i$, a large knife: tsdr, near, with.
11. My friend is true.
12. His sister's name is Dolma.
13. Where is my knife ?
14. Here is your knife.
15. Is my knife with him?

Ngai tok-pu denba yin.
Khoi sing-möe ming Dolmayin.
Ngai tí ka na yöd. Khyöd kyi ti dir duk.
Ngai tih khoi tsàr yöḍ-tàm.






## Exercise 6.

pün, brother: sing-mo, sister: Kada, proper name, masc. : Dolma, prop. name, fem. : tok-pu, friend, (maso.) : tok-mu, friend, (fom.) : men, not: gen, old, aged: $d z e$, pretty, well-looking : mang-po, muoh :
hlak-pa, somewhat more: $\left.\begin{array}{l}p u-t s^{\prime} h a, \\ p e-t s^{\prime} h a,\end{array}\right\}$ child, boy: dawa, moon: nyima, sun : shani, lead : chah, iron: chi, heary.

1. Is this man your bro-
ther?
na.
2. Is that woman your sister?

Pumo di khyöd kyi singmo yin-na.
3. Is Kada your friend?
4. Dolma is not your sister.
5. My younger brother is older than he.

Kada khyöḍ kyi tok-pu yinna.
Dolma khyöḍ kyi singmo min.
Ngai pön chhung-wa di, kho ne naso gen duk.
6. You are much younger Khyöd kho ne naso mangthan he is. po zhön-pa duk.
Dolma dze-pa duk.
7. Dolma is pretty.
8. He is stronger than I Kho nga ne shed hlak-pa am.
9. Your child is younger than this boy. duk.
Khyöd kyi pu-ts'ha pe-ts'ha di ne naso zhön-pe.
Dawa nyima nè chhung. the sun.






 $030^{\circ} 1$


 - वัवंयण

11. Lead is heavier than Sha-ni chah nè chi. iron.
 than Dolma. duk.
 that.

## Exercise 7.

Shing-dong, tree: chhe, large, great:
shing, field : kho-jed, useful:
nga-chak, \} we:
nganam, $\}$ we:
$\left.\begin{array}{l}\text { khondm, } \\ \text { khong, }\end{array}\right\}$ they:
kang-yang, any : dawa, like : tapu, so, like: gong, price: ispet, steel : tal-pa, village:
kho, use : chi-tsam, how many.

1. This tree is smaller than that.
2. This house is bigger than ours.
3. Our field is smaller than theirs.
4. Iron is more useful than lead.
5. This knife is of no use at all.
6. What is it like? Chi dawa duk.
7. I am not so old as he is. Kho naso genba ta-pu nga
8. I am not older than he.
9. Lead is not so dear as steel.
10. Our village is bigger and better than theirs.
mi gen.
Shing-dong dí shing-dong te nè chhung-wa duk.
Khang-pa di nganàm kyi khang-pa nè chhe-wa duk. Nganàm kyi shing, khong ki shing lè chhung duk.
Chah sha ni nè kho-jed chhe.
Tih di kang-yang mi yong.

Nga kho nè lo mi gen.
Sha ní ispet nè gong mi chhe.
Nga-chak ki tal-pa, khong ki tal-pa nè mang-wa tang le-pa yöd.

 23 10
女? $2 \mathrm{~B}^{\circ} 1$

Q3ه1








tor, to go astray, be lost: lak, efface, waste, destroy : chung, produce, appear: tsdr, near, with : nge, true : shed, say: den, true: mra, speak: tön-tu, for, on aocount of: mo-rang, her own : metok, flower : htob, get, find : teng, on, upon, above: gah, some : chhirtu, for the sake of : shik, sign of imperative.

The letters $b$ and $p$, also $d$ and $t$ are often interchangeable, that is 4 properly $p a$ or $p$, is frequently pronounced $b$, while $5^{\prime} d a$ or $d$, often has the sound of $t$.

Note, the dash under the $t$ in the word $t i h$, indicates that the letter is palatal.

## Exercise 7.-Continued.

11. This is of more use than Di te nè kho chhe-wa yöd. Q that.
12. That house is smaller Khyim di khoi khang-pa nè than his. chhung.
13. Is your father yet alive? Khyöd kyi apha ta-htub yöd-tam.
14. How many brothers and sisters have you?

Khyöd pön tang sing-mo


## Exercise 8. <br> Exacise 8.

$\left[\begin{array}{ll}6\end{array}\right]$

 chi-tsàm yöd.

1. Have you lost your Khyöd kyitih torlak chungknife? wa yin-nàm.
2. Is your knife lost? Khyöd kyi tih lak-pa yin-na.
3. Have you got my knife? Ngai tih khyöḍ tsàr yödtam.
4. Kada has got it. Kada tsàr duk.
5. I speak the truth. Nga nge-pa shed-pa yin.
6. My son's words are not Ngai pu denba mi mre. true.
7. Have you got a horse ? Khyöḍ kyi tsàr ta yöḍ-tàm.
8. This knife is for Dolma. Tih di Dolmöe tön-tu yin.
9. This knife belongs to Tih di Dolma morang ki Dolma.
10. Is this your mother's Khyim di khyöd kyi amö house?
11. Has your friend got a knife ? yin-na.
Khyöd kyi tok-pöe tsàr tih yöd-tam.

## 












Exercise 8.-Continued.

13. I got them on the hill, Nga riyi teng ne Dolmö they are for Dolma.
14. My friend also has got some flowers for you.
15. Speak the truth.
 स थैव



chhir-tu htob-pa yin.
Khyöd kyi chhirtu ngai tok-pöe tsàr me-tok gah yöd. Denpàr mrà-shik.

## Exercise 9.

medah, a gun, sometimes pronounced 'mindah': nyo, buy: pamo, cow : kajp, occasion, time: chik,
chig, \} one :
tang, and: chih-chhed-tu, what doing, wherefore :
ts'hong, sell : kang-sak, pipe:
htong, see : tö, part of ta, look:
nyong, be aware : pün, brother.
 $k i$, by us. Signs of instrumentive
 ève w by, with.

Sentence 11. © la, sign of the locative, at, in, on.

1. Where did you buy that Medah di khyöd ka nè nyogun? wa yin.
2. When did you buy it? Nàm nyö-pa yin.
3. From whom did you Khyöd su ne nyö-pa yin. buy it?
4. I am buying a cọw. Nga pamo nyo kàp yöd.
5. I have bought a cow and Nga pamo chik tang medah a gun.
6. Why did you sell your Khyöd kyi medah chih gun? chhed -tu ts'hong-wa.
7. To whom did you sell it?
8. Have you taken my Khyöd ngai kang-sak len pipe?
9. My brother has found Ngai pön ne khyöd kyi your pipe.
10. We have seen your mother.
kang-sak htob duk.
Khyöd kyi ama ngachak ki htong yöd.




 ดัसपथ्येॅT



द'थी' Q3IT


## Exercise 9.-Continued.

11. Look at this gun.
12. Why did you look at this gun?
13. I did not see your cow. Nga khyöd kyi pamo htong
14. I have not seen your Nga khyöd kyi pün ma brother.

## Exercise 10.

gyap, to fire a gun : tàng, and : me-dze, gun-powder: len, take: khorang, his own : pön, chief: yok-mo, female servant : tid, lead, conduct: gah-shik, some: dak-po, belongs, his own : tong-yul, village : nang, give: song-te, having gone.

1. I did not fire the gun. Nga medah ma gyap
2. Where did you get the Khyöd medah tang me-dze gun and gun-powder? ka ne htob-pa.
3. From whom did you Di su ne htob-pa yin. get it?
4. This gun belongs to Me-dah di dak-po mi te yin. that man.
5. I took it from this per- Nga mi di ne len ba yin. son.
6. Has your brother bought Khyöd kyi pün ne pamo di the cow? nyö-pa yin-na.
7. Have you mislaid my Ngai tih-chhung di khyöd knife? kyi lak-pa yin-na.
8. I have not seen the chief Nga tong-yul di na pön ma man of this village. htong.
9. The chief's sister is not Pön diyi singmo di dzema pretty.
ma nyong.
htong.
Medah di la tö-shik.
Khyöd medah di la chiyi chhed-tu tö-pa.







4




## 



 Q3A1

## 9 ] <br> Exercise 10.-Continued.

10. Are you the brother of Khyöd pumo dih pün yinthat woman?
na.
11. Has the servant-girl's Yok-mo di-yi apha leb yöḍfather arrived? tàm.
12. I have brought a cow Ngai apöe chhirtu pamo shik for my father.
13. Sell this pipe to me. tid yong yöd.
Kang-sak di nga la ts'hong nàng.
14. Go and bring some cows. Song-te gah shik pamo tid. shok.

Exercise 11.

Khyi, dog: shi, chhi, to die: shamo, hat, cap : $k 0$, cloth : ndm, when : tselpo, basket : cha, bird: ra, goat: akhu, uncle: ani, aunt : kyalpa, bag : phang, shoot: Tön-dub, prop. name maso.

Nga-chak ki khyi tor song duk.
2. This man has lost a son and a daughter.

Mi di pu-shik tang pumo shik shi duk.
3. I have bought a hat for Ngai pün kyi chhirtu nga my brother. shamo shik nyo-wa yin.
4. When did you buy that Kö te khyöd nàm nyo-wa. cloth?
5. Your brother has taken Ngai tsel-po khyöd kyi pün my basket.
6. Did you fire a gun?
7. Shoot at that bird.
8. I have found a very fine goat.
ne len yöd.
Khyöḍ medah gyab yödtàm.

Nga la ra le-mo shik htob yöd.


## 


 थेद र्थान





थ゙すए।




| 9．I have got your goat． | Khyöd kyi ra ngai tsàr yöd． |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 10．The father has lost his child． | Apha di khorang ki pu－ts＇ha chhi song duk． |  23ヵ＇T |
| 11．She has lost her daugh－ ter． | Morang ki pumo di chhi song duk． |  |
| 12．My uncle has sold his house． | Ngai akhü khyim tsong ts＇hàr duk． |  |
| 13．My aunt has found a cloth． | Ngai ani la kö shik htob duk． |  |
| 14．Töndub has got his bag． | Tön－dub khorang ki kyal－pa litob duk． |  Q3凶1 |
| 15．He shoots very well． | Kho medah shintu le－pa phang yöḍ． |  थेग। |

Ta－chha，just now ：
tsünmo，wife ：kyo，sad ： chitar，how ：ched，do，make ： nyima，day－time： tering，to－day： ts＇hangma，every body ： sang－nyin，to－morrow： dang－nyin，yesterday．

S．14．चु द＇ちस＇। chung－ngam，see note to Ex．1．ngam，an interro gative affix ：chúng，an auxiliary verb，appear，be produced，born．

## Exercise 12.

1．Dolma has found her cloth．

Dolma morang ki kö htob

2．I have seen that man Mi te tang khoi pu－ts＇ha di and his son． ngai htong yöd．
3．My mother has lost a Ngai amè tih shik tang tsel－ knife and a basket． po shik tor duk．
4．My brother has taken his hat．

Ngai pün kyi khorang ki shamo len duk．
5．I have seen your uncle．Ngai khyöd kyi akhu htong He has just bought a jöd，kho ta－chha khang－pa house．shik nyö duk．
 चरने
部 103011




Exercise 12．－Continued．

6．This man has lost his Mi di－yi tsün－mo shi song wife；for this reason he duk，di－yi chhirtu kho kyo－ is sad．
7．How did he lose her？Chitar ched ne mo shi duk．
8．My aunt has bought a Ngai ani morang ki pu dih cow for her son．
9．I saw him yesterday．Ngai kho dàng nyima la htong yöd．
10．He arrived yesterday．Kho dang nyin leb duk．
11．Every body will arrive Ts＇hang－ma sang－nyin la， to－morrow．leb－gyu yin．
12．I am the sister of that Nga pumo tei sing－mo yin． woman．
13．Have you taken my Khyöd ngai sing－mï tselpo sister＇s basket？len yöd－tam．
14．Have you seen my fa－Khyöd ngai aphö ra di ther＇s goat？htong chung－ngam．
15．Whon will they arrive？Khong nam leb yong．
16．He went away to－day．Kho tering song yöd．

Exercise 13.
Ngo，face，appearanoe：she，know： nyi，two：de，rioe： $\left.\begin{array}{l}\text { dau } \\ \text { song }\end{array}\right\}$ parts of verb，to go ．
nàng－na，inside，within ：
 थิง＇夕大

ช゚＇T゙







 ᄃस＇।
बेंद．कस＇

 this girl．
ki ngo she．
2．Who has taken my bag？Ngai kyal－pa sui len yöd－pa．
3．I took it．
4．He has taken it．



chi
chida
sin, sign of past tense.
5. They have taken it. Khonam kyi len sin
6. Why did you take it? Khyöḍ chiyi chhirtu te lenpa.
7. When did you take it ? Khyöd nàm len yöḍ-tàm.
8. What did you find in Khyöd kyi kyal-pö nàng na your bag?
9. Where did you get the Kyal-pa kana ne htob-pa. bag?
10. How did you go ?
11. How will you go?
12. Of the two bags which did you take?
13. How much rice have you got?
14. How many men are there?
15. When did you go?
16. When will you go?
17. What did you say?

Khyöd chitàr ched ne songwa.
Khyöd chitàr dau-gyu yinpa.
Kyal-pa nyi ne khyöd kyi su te len yöd-pa.
Khyöd kyi tsàr de chi-tsam yöd-pa.
Mi chi-tsàm yöd.
Khyöd nàm song-wa.
Khyöd nàm dau-gyu yin.
Khyöḍ chi-da ser yöḍ-pa.

## Exercise 14.

Tsi-pü, diviner, soothsayer :
tö-ming, head-man :
gau, door : chöd, shut :
jed, open : Subah, official designation :

1. This man is the sooth- Mi di tsi-pöe pün yin. sayer's brother.
2. This woman is the sister Pumo di suba kyi amöe of the Subah's mother. sing-mo yin.



## 





 थैदे।






## 

 यैदा

## [ 13 ] <br> Exercise 14.-Continued.

yok-po, servant (mase.) : chhungma, wife: ten-pa, faithful: karák, girdle : khyi, dog.

Pönlop, an official designation; the governor : mi, man : Deba-Radza (Desi,) the secular ruler of Bhutan: ku-nyen, relative, relation :
3. This child is the son of Htugu di tö-ming ki pu yin. the head man.
5. Open the door.
6. I have seen the Subah's Suba kyi pu tang pumo ngai son and daughter. htong yöd.
7. I have seen your father's Khyöd kyi aphü ra te nga goat.
8. The Subah's servant is Suba kyi yok-po tsi-pü the brother of the sooth- chhung-ma tei pün yin. sayer's wife.
9. My dog is very faithful. Ngai khyi di ten-pa yöd.
10. This child's mother has - Htugu dih ama leb duk. arrived.
11. I have got the girdle of Htugu teh karak di nge tsàr that child. vant? door?
 yöd.
 yin-na.

 pa.








צ్

## Exercise 15.

1. Are you the Penlow's Khyöd Pön-lop kyi mi yinman?
na.
 ja's household? im nàng ki yokpo yin-na.
 र्पेथीक वा

## 14 ] <br> Exercise 15.-Continued.

Tashi.chhö-dzong, the chief town of Bhutan : ku-ts'hap, agent : chin, give : kdp, time, ocoasion.
$k u-t_{s} ' h a p$, from $k u$, body; and ts'hdp, deputy, representative.
3. Are you a relative of the Subah?
4. I am a man of Tashi chho-dzong.
5. I am the Deb's agent.
6. Is this knife better than that?
7. I have got the girdle of your friend's sister.
8. This house belongs to the soothsayer.
9. This is yours.
10. It is for you.
11. My sister has given a cloth to your brother's friend.
12. My uncle has given a Ngai akhü suba kyi pu la gun to the Subah's son. medah shik chin duk.
13. He gave it to me yesterday on his arrival.

## Exercise 16.

Seh, food : shing, a field :
làng, bull : tsong, sell : ts'har, finish, complete, sign of the past tense: alü, cat :

Kho dàng-nyin nga leb-kàp.
su chin-pa yin.
Khyöḍ suba kyi ku-nyen yin-na.
Nga Tashi-chhö-dzong ki mi yin.
Nga Desi kyi ku-ts'hap yin. Tih di tih te le le-pa dukkàm.
Khyöd kyi tok-pü singmöe karak nge tsàr yöd.
Khyim di tsi-pa kho-rang ki yin.
Di khyöḍ-rang ki yin.
Te khyöḍ-rang ki chhirtu yin.
Ngai singmè khyöd kyi pün kyi tok-pu la kö shik chin duk.


 थิष।



## $\left[\begin{array}{ll}{[ } & 15\end{array}\right]$ <br> Exercise 16．－Continued．

tsong－khen，seller，he who sells： ts＇ha－u，nephew．

3．Does this field belong to Shing di suba kyi yin－na． the Subah？
4．It is not the Subah＇s，it Shing te suba kyi min，sing－ is his sister＇s field．．möe yin．
5．We have sold our bull Nga－chak ki làng nga－chat to the friend of our un－ki akhü tok－pu la tsong cle．
6．Does this cloth belong to this man or to that？
7．I have given my cat to my sister＇s friend．
8．Did you give my young． er brother this flower？
9．This field is my brother＇s．Shing di ngai pün kyi yin．
10．That girdle does not be－ long to your younger sister．
11．Does this gun belong to your elder，or to your younger brother．
12．Has Kada seen his fa－ ther and mother？
13．I got this goat from a friend．
14．I am a
15．I sold one to your ne－ phew．

Ngai ra chik khyöd kyi tsha－ u la tsong yöd．

## 











 АิN‘ばぁ！


匈高は＂।


 थेन．।

## Exercise 17.

Acho，elder－brother ：tar，silk： lak－ke，handkerchief ：ane，aunt： aphi，grandmother：chàm，love： De－jong，Sikkim ：Dug，Bhutan ： $\left.\begin{array}{l}\text { Kada，} \\ \text { Töndub，}\end{array}\right\}$ prop．names masc．： Phentuk，$\}$
Bre，a village in Sikkim ： nyeva，kindred ：chowo，lord： nyer－pa，steward：tön，show ： khe－len，promise．

1．Dolma has received a silk handkerchief from her father＇s elder bro－ ther，and a cloth from her grandmother．
2．I speak of this dog and of this cat．
3．I am speaking of your brother．
4．Dolma＇s uncle and aunt love her．
5．Kada is a man of Sik．Kada Dejong kyi mi yin． kim．
6．Teundub comes from Töndub Dug ne yong－wa Bhutan？
7．Fentuk has relatives in Phen－tuk ki nye－wa Dejong Sikkim，the chief stew－la yöd Bre nyer－pa khoi cho－ ard of Bre is his lord．wo yin．
8．If you show it to me，I Khyöd di nga la tön na，nga promise to go．dau gyu khe－len－ba yin．
9．Show it to me．
10．Promise me．
11．Promise to show it to me．
12．Give it to me．
13．He told me to give it to you．
yin－na．

Te nga la tön．
Nga la khe－len cha．
Nga la tön－pa khe－leu shik．
Te nga la chin．
Khyöd la chin－gyu khoi nga la ser yüd．

 वस＇बेN＇बิ円＇ tang aphi ne kö shik htob duk．

Nga khyi di tang alü diyi tam lab－pa yin．
Nga khyöd kyi pün ki tàm lab－pa yin．
Dolmöe akhu tang ane mo la chàmpa duk．
Kada Dejong kyi mi yin．

थेब＇यधびぁ।



らे द＇బ＇


## Exercise 18.

Cha, a fowl : htămched, all : ngul, silver : chah, iron : ringong, price: tak, tiger :
lang-chhen, elephant: oenkyang or wenkyang, nevertheless:
ring, swift : nàngtu, within : zhak, put, place : död, wish : chi-yöd, every thing : chi-yang, any-thing:
chi-yin-rung, something.

1. This fowl is a small Chadichhung-we htam-ched one, it is the smallest ne di chhung-pe. of all.
2. Dolma is pretty; she is the prettiest of all.
3. Silver is not so useful as iron, but it is more valuable.
4. The tiger is not so strong as the elephant, but he is more active.
5. Put it into this cloth.
6. Go into that house.
7. Go inside the house.
8. Here it is.
9. He gave me every thing.
10. He gave nothing to me.
11. Do you wish to give something to my sister?

Dolma dze-pa duk htàmched ne mo dze-pa duk.
Ngul chah ne kho-jed chhewa med ringong chhe-wa yin.
Tak lang-chhen ne shed chhung oen-kyang ring-pa tak chhe.
Kö di-yi nàng-tu zhak.
Khyim tei nàng la song.
Khyim di nàng-tu song.
Di na duk.
Kho nga la chi-yöd chin yong.
Kho nga la chi-yang ma chin.
Khyöd ngai singmo la chi-yin-rung shik chin död-pa yin-na.

## Exercise 19.

Ngamo, morning : nub-mo, evening:
nyinmo, day : ts'henmo, night :

1. Good-morning.
2. Good-day.
3. Good-evening.

Ngamo de le.
Nyinmo de le.
Nub-mo de le.

##  कூ'リN'।



559'














zim, sleep : ta, now, at present: lo, or lau, year : lo-htok, harvest : $s u-l c h d m$, the material world : yul, country : nyampu, together: solja, tea : zhe, take: shu, give : ngama, first: htuje, liberality : kah-din, kindness, farour : zhu, to sit, to be, to exist.
4. Good-night. Ts'hen mo de-le
5. May you sleep well.
6. Have you slept well?
7. Areyou in good health?
8. Is the year favourable to the crops?
9. Are your family in good health?
10. For what purpose have you come hither?
11. Will you not be pleased to take some tea with us?
12. I beg you first to give me a little brandy.
13. I thank you.
14. May you all remain at peace.
o de-le.
Dewàr zim shik.
Dewàr zim sàm.
Kuzu demo duk-kàm.
Ta lo, lo-htok lemo dukkàm.
Khyöd kyi chhung-ma tang pu-ts'ha zu-khàm demo dukkàm.
Khyöd chiyi chhir yul di nàng yong-wa.
Ngachak tang nyàmpu solja shik mi zhe-sàm.
Nga la ngama arak chungzed chik shu.
Htu-je chhe (kah-din chhe).
Khyöd-chak htam-ched demo zhu shik.

Exercise 20.

1. Will you not dine and Khyöd nga-chak tang nyàmsup with us? po to mi sol-làm.
2. Have you some 'chang' and brandy?
3. Is it pleasing to the taste?
4. It is pleasing.

Shimpo duk.








 पลิงNำ।


 คึ凶1


5स'।



## $\left[\begin{array}{ll}19\end{array}\right]$ <br> Exercise 20.—Continued.

te-tsdm, so much : ts'red, a measure, sufficiency : kyurmo, sour : gün, grapes: kang, what: ts'he, garden: yak-po, good, fine: khangpa, a house: ta-dung, at present: tsdl-tu, bestow: karr-po, white: nak-po, blaok.
5. If you find it to your Shimpo duk-na chi-tsam taste please to drink, we hted dön chik nga-chak ki will offer you another zhen-yang bulwar chao. bottle also.
6. Thank you, that is Htu-je chhe, te tsàm tsh'ed. enough.
7. This 'chang' is a little Ne-chhang di chung-zed sour.
8. From what country is Gün chhang di kang yul ne this wine? yin.
9. It is from our vineyard: Te nga-chak ki gün-ts'he nè yin.
10. This year we had fine Ta lo gün-dum yak-po grapes. chung.
11. Should you have a few Khyöd-chak ki khang-pa na grapes remaining, I beg ta-dung gün-dum yöd-na you to give me some. nga la chung-zed tsàl-tu sol.
12. These are white grapes, Di ni gün kàr-po, di gün these are black. nak-po.

Nyi-ka, both : gyn, cause, reason : shim-ngàr, sweet: ta-pü, like: nàm-yang, never: tarung, again : hlak, more : tsdm, enough : zhe, eat (preoative or honorific) : yong, enough : mang-bu or mang-po, much : seh, eat : nang, in, within :

## Exercise 21.

1. Both sorts are the same Te nyi-ka gyu chik-pa tang and equally sweet.
2. I have never seen such Te ta-pü gündum nim-yang grapes as these.
3. Be pleased to take yet more.



## 










 غ्टेद।


Exercise 21.-Continued.
su, who: ded, remain, stay :
chö, religion : pa, maso. affix :
$n d m$, plural affix : gön-pa, monastery:
rung, beoomes, beseems, fit, proper:
gong-pa, thought, remembrance:
htob, get, receive : ta, look :
död, wish, desire : $t$, question :
len, answer: nü, able: khyen, know: tung-tu, near: dir, here: shu, ask : tid, lead, conduct: med-pdr, without: htub, to be able.
4. Enough: I have eaten plentifully.
5. What is that large build. ing yonder?
6. It is a monastery.
7. Who dwells there?
8. Religious men.
9. Is it allowable to enter their house?
10. It is allowable.
11. With permission I wish to see everything that is therein.
12. Let any one go and request an intelligent monk who is able to answer my enquiries, to come hither to me.
13. Conducted by him, I Te-yi tid te nga nàng-tu will enter.
14. I cannot enter without the priest. dau-o.
Lama med-par nga dau mi htub. yöd.
Khang-pa chhen-po di chi yin.
Di gön-pa yin.
Te-yi nàng na su ded-pa.
Chö-pa-nam yin.
Gön-pa dih nàng-tu dau-
rung-ngàm.
Rung-ngo.
Gong-pa htob-na te-yi nàngtu chi yöd tawàr döḍ-tau.

Su shik ki ti-len deb nü-pü chö-pa khyen-chen shik ngai tung-tu dir shok shü shik.


Exercise 22.

Kho-rang, his: mi, man:
ts'hang-ma, all: khe-len, promise:
kah-sàl, order, command :

1. He promised me to come with all his people.

Te khorang ki mi ts'hang. ma tid yong-gyu kho-rang ki khe-len yöḍ.

[^0]nàng，give，grant，permit ：
Teundub，
Fentuk，$\}$ prop．names，masc．：
subah，title of official rank ：
tsön－dü－chen，diligence ：yul，coun－ try ：
tsolwa－chen，industrious：
pün，brother：chhungwa，small， little：
gyuk，run ：ts＇i－pa，soothsayer： yok－mo，female servant：pumo， woman ：
chhungma，wife．

Pe－chha，book：chin，give： ts＇hao，nephew ：chiyi chhirtu what for，why ：khur，carry ：
sang－nyin，to－morrow ：kap，time：

2．He ordered them to go Khong－nàm nga tang nyàm－ with me．
3．He promised that they all should come with me．
4．Teundub is more dili－ gent than Kada．
5．Fentuk is the most in－ dustrious．
6．You are not stronger than my youngest bro－ ther．
7．That man is the swiftest runner in the whole vil－ lage．
8．Tell him to come．
9．Tell him to go．
10．Who is it？
11．It is the soothsayer．
12．Who is that woman？
13．It is the Subah＇s wife．Suba kyi chhung－ma yin．
14．It is my brother＇s ser－Ngai pün kyi yok－mo yin． vant maid．

Exercise 23.
1．To whom have you Khyöd kyi pe－chha su la given your book？chin yöd．
2．I gave it to my nephew．Ngarang ki ts＇hao la chin yöd．




 उव＇びの＇यง।
 थैवण


Mi te yul mi ts＇hangma ne gyuk hlak－pè．

Kho la shok ser．
Kho la song ser．
Te su yin．
Di tsi－pa yin－pè．
Pumo te su yin．


दें सु थीका







## [ 22 ] <br> Exercise 23.-Continued.

dang-nyin, yesterday : khyi, dog: $j e h-8 u$, after: ndm, when (interrogative) :
tering, to-day : ter, there :
$n d n g$, the day after to-morrow : gö, want, desire : chiyang, anything:
$\left.\begin{array}{c}t o ̈-p a, \\ t a-\imath \sigma a,\end{array}\right\}$ to look:
ts'holvoa, search, seek.
3. Why did you give it to him?
4. I am coming to-morrow with my dog.
5. He went yesterday with Kho medah khur nè danghis gun. nyin song yöd. saw him. htong yöd. row. gyu yin.
8. He came after I had Kho ngai jeh su yong yöd. gone.
9. Why did you not come? Khyöd chiyi chhirtu ma
10. When did he go.
11. I went there to-day with him.
12. He is going away to- Kho tering dau-gyu yin. day.
13. I shall go the day after Nga nàng dau-gyu yin. to-morrow.
14. What do you want? Khyöd chi gö pa.
15. What are you looking Chiyi chhirtu khyöd tö-pa for?
16. I (ta-wa).
17. I am looking for my Ngarang ki pechha ts'holwa book. yin.

 yong-wa.
Kho nàm song yöd. tering song yöd.
 chin yöd.

श्रेपN"थ्य












Exercise 24.

| Tàm, word : ser, speak : <br>  | 1. Who are you talking about? | Khyöd sui tàm ser-wa. |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| to be produced, be born, arise: | 2. What do you say? | Khyöd chi ser-wa. |  |
| sung, tale, story : she, know : tong, yield, give, bestow : | 3. I was not saying anything. | Nga chi-yang ser-wa med. |  |
| lu, song: lu-kyab, sing: ked, voice, sound : nyen, soft : | 4. I did not speak. | Nga ser ma jung. |  |
| chhen-po, great, big : ched, make, | 5. I cannot tell. | Nga ser mi htub. |  |
| do : | 6. Do you know a story. | Khyöd sung ser she-sàm. |  |
| $l e n$, take : $d_{\text {da, }}$ noise : nyàl, sleep. | 7. Tell a story. | Sung shik ser. |  |
|  | 8. I am telling a story. | Nga sung ser-wong. |  |
| - | 9. I have told a story (or tale). | Nga sung shik tong yöd. |  |
|  | 10. Shall I tell a story or sing a song? | Nga sung tong-gyu yin-nam yang lu kyab-gyu yin. |  दुखीव |
|  | 11. Sing a song for us. | Nga-chak ki chhirtu lu tong. |  |
|  | 12. He has a very good voice. | Khoi lu ked nyen-ba duk. |  |
|  | 13. Do not talk so loudly. | Ked chhen-po ched ne ma ser. |  |
|  | 14. Who is it singing so loudly? | Lu ked chhen-po, len mi di, su yin-ba. |  |
|  | 15. I cannot sleep for the noise they are making. <br> 16. Can you sing? | Khong ki da dih nga nyà mi htub-pè. <br> Khyöd lu len htub-pàm. |  |
|  | 16. Can you sing? | Khyöḍ lu len htub-pàm. |  |
|  | Exerc | Ise 25. |  |
| Mi, fire : nyo.gu, pen : | 1. Come and take it. | Shok te len. |  |
| torca, lose : yigi, letter : | 2. Come and give me a light. | Shok nga la mi shik nìng. |  |

Exercise 25．－C＇ontinued．
chö，mend ：Püd，Tibet：
$k \ddot{0}$ ，oloth ：luk，sheep ：no，cow ： tor－khen，which was lost ： ched－khen，whioh was made．

3．Did you lose your pen Khyöd kyi nyo－gu khyim te in that house？
nangtu torwa yin－na．
4．With whom did your brother go ？
5．To whom did you give the book？
6．Have you lost that let－Yigi te khyöd．kyi torwa ter？
7．This man mended the pen．
8．Have you seen the Ti－Pöḍ kyi kö ngai amè nyo betan cloth which my mother has bought？
9．Have you found the Khyöd kyi luk tor－khen di sheep which was lost？htob yöd－tam．
10．We have seen the cow Khyöd kyi anei no nyowa which your aunt has bought．
11．Did you see the woman to whom I was speak－ ing？
12．My dog is better than yours．
13．Our house is bigger than yours．
14．The Subah＇s house is the biggest．
yin na． kap khyöd kyi htong yöd－ tàm．

Nga tàng tàm ched－khen pumo di khyöd kyi htong yöḍ－tàm．
Ngai khyi di khyöd kyi khyi lè le－pa yöd．
Nga－chak ki khyim khyöd－ nàm kyi khyim lè chhe．

Suba－kyi khyim ts＇hangma nè chhe－wa duk．


##  थैवंब।







 सर्बेॅ＇⿹్龴ु弓＇।


 थै।



Khyöd kyi pün su tang nyàm－tu song－wa． －

Exercise 26.

Hta－kha，abbr．from hta－ma－kha derived from Hind．tam－ba－ku， Eng．tobacco ：Desid，title of the temporal ruler of Bhutan ： chhak，precative for lak，hands ： tiring，sword ：sü，part of seh to eat：Rungpore，－a district of Bengal ：pü，kind，sort ：
dön，eat and drink ：nyenba，con－ trary ：
tul，error，mistake ：htok－ne，from the beginning：pu－ts＇he ohild－ hood ：
kal－te，but ：phor－pa，oup，glass ： kang，one，single ：ts＇hu，be able ： gong－pa，forgiveness ：tang，be－ stow，grant．

1．Has your younger bro－Khyöd kyi pün chhung－wa ther got the tobacco？hta－kha htob duk－kàm．
2．Did you see the sword Khyöd Desid chhak－tu yöd－ which the Deb had in his hands？
3．Eat some more．
4．Will you smoke ？Hta－ma－kha zhe－gyu yin－na．
5．The best sort of tobacco Hta－kha le－mo Rong－pur ne comes from Rungpore．
6．My tobacco is of a bet－Ngai hta－kha nga－ràng ki ter description than my pün kyi hta－kha ne pü le－pa brother＇s． yöd．
7．Will you drink some Khyöd arak chung－zed mi spirits？ dön－nàm．
 is contrary to the in－htung，ehö nyen－ba tul य＇Q⿴囗⿰丿㇄心． junctions of religion．yong．
9．I have not drunk spirits Nga arak pu－ts＇he htok ne from childhood．ma htung．
10．Have you got any beer？Khyöd kyi tsàr chhang yöd－ tàm．
Nga chhang htung－wa med， kalte nàng na arak phorpa kang htung－gyu yin．
Tering gong－pa tàng na htung mi ts＇hu－pe，nga na－
 $4 \mathrm{~A} / 1$
 सर्थेद＇र्चेद＇ち『‘T

अち＇ภ゚ं

 थेका










wa yin． not woll not well． ．

## Exercise 27.

Shing－chhang，a sort of beor： gàng－ja，extract of Indian hemp，H．：
aphim，opium，H．： gah，like ：nöd，plate：
htur－ma，spoon：tau，cooked rice ： ts＇hol－ma，vegetables：sha，flesh： kyo－ga，husband：rang－sa，sepa－ rate，apart ：zhak，put，place，lay， imperative of Qस्रिपा। $^{\prime}$ dzok： sa－ma，food ：ts＇ha，salt： de，uncooked rice：güntu，always： ndng－na，wife：tön，show，pre－ pare．

Note．－The letter H．placed after a word signifies that it is directly derived from Hindi，or Hindostani．

1．Will you drink beer or spirits？

2．Do the people of your country smoke ganja or opium？
3．Where shall I get a plate and spoon？
4．Where did you get the plate？
5．Here is rice and water ；Tau tàng ts＇holma dir yöd， we have no meat or nga－chak ki tsàr sha chung－ condiments．
6．I drank a little beer．
7．Put by some meat and vegetable for my hus－tàng ts＇holma rangsa zhak． band．
8．Have you sufficient salt Khyöd kyi sama la ts＇ha with your food？
9．There is salt enough．
10．Give a little beer to that woman．
11．Have you good beer in your house？

12．Our Subah has good rice．
yon－tam
Ts＇ha te－tsìm ts＇hed．
Shing－chhang chung－zed pu－ mo di la chin．
Khyöd shing－chhang htung－ gyu yin－nàm，yang arak htung－gyu yin．
Khyöd kyi yul kyi mi gàng． ja ga－am yang aphim gah．

Nga nöd tang hturma ka－ne htob－gyu－pa．
Nöd di ka－ne htob－pa． zed tsàm－yang med．
Nga shing－chhang chung－zed shik htung yöd．

Khyöd kyi khyim nàng shing－chhang shim－pu yöd－ tam．
Nga－chak ki suba tsàr de lemo yöd．
工 4 ²








N＇ロのば।


ヘิโ＇கち＇

「おし1
 थेन

## ［ 27 ］ <br> Exercise 27．－Continued．

13．Give me some better Shing－chhang di le shim－pa beer than this．shik nàng．
14．One always gets good Suba kyi khyim nàng arak liquor in the Subah＇s house．
 cannot prepare good chhang shimpu tön mishe．बंभेN＂। beer．

Zau，prepare，make ready ： $t s^{\prime} h d r$ ，finish，complete ： tso，cook ：gyok－pu，quiokly ： potal，（corrupt from Eng．）bot－ tle ：
$k h u$, bread ：töd，belly，stomach ： to－pa，hunger ：kha，mouth ： kom－pa，thirst ：htang－chhed，tired， weary ：ts＇hed，hot：ts＇ha，burn： tàng－ma，oold：zu，（contraoted from kuzu，）the body ：sed，strike， kill ：te－tsdm，so much．

Exercise 28.

2．My husband is cooking Ngai kyo－ga sama tso－gin ち＇थि＇运＇凶1 the dinner．yöd．
3．Cook dinner quickly．
4．Give me a bottle of Nga la chhu potal kang water．
5．Will you take some bread？
6．Bread and flesh are good food．
7．Are you hungry？
8．I am not hungry．
9．I am both hungry and thirsty．
10．I have come a long way to－day，and I am tired and thirsty．

 उ＇ब्वेय＇ए＇णिक＂।


Exercise 28.-Continued.
 first. litung.
12. Cold water is not good Zu ts'hed-pa ts'ha kàp chhu
 when the body is heat-tàng-ma lemo men. ed.
13. What will you drink?

Khyöd chi htung-gyu yin-
 pa.
14. Do not drink too much water, it will spoil your appetite.
 chung.
 deal. wa yin.

## Exercise 29.


 Ts'hering. ing ser-wa yin.
2. The daughter of our Nga-chak ki yok-pü pumo serving woman is named dih ming Dzom-kyiḍ-ma
 Dzom-kyima. yin.
3. Are you the younger brother of Hlatuk, or of

Khyöd Hla-htuk ki pün
 Tobgye?
chhung-wa yin-na, yang

 Ts'heringma? ma kana yöd.
［ 29 ］
Exercise 29．－Continued．
ming，name：kye－chhe，neoklaoe： kolak，oloth ：htung－htung，short ： kara，skirt，petticoat ：ring，long ： nya，fish ：dzin，catoh ： gyalpo，kipg ：namyang，never．

5．They have gone to fetch Mo Rin－chhen tang nyàmtu water，Rinchen is with chhu len－pàr song yöd． them．
6．Have you given your Khyöd kyi pe－chha Rin－dzin book to Rindzin？ la chin yöḍ－tàm．
Rindzin－ma la kye－chhe di sü chin－ba．
8．I got a cloth from Sàm－Nga Sàm－duk ne ko－lak shik duk．
htob yöd．
9．Gyal－ts＇hen＇s sister is Gyal－ts＇hen kyi sing－mo zuh very short． htung－htung yin duk．
Wang－möe kara di ring－po long．duk．
11．My aunt＇s house is at Ngai ane khyim Dau－je－ling Darjeeling．la yin．
12．My brother lives at Ngai pün Pak－sàm－khàr döḍ－ Buxa．pa yin．
13．My friend has gone to Ngai tok－pu Hting－chhu la fish in the Raidak． nya dzin song yöḍ．
14．The Raja of Sikkim has De－jong gyal－po Chhum－bir arrived at Chumbi． la leb duk．
15．Have you ever been to Khyöḍ Hlasa la nàm－yang Hlasa（Lhassa）？ma leb sàm．
 प्थैग
 5ब1
 4
故＂1
 घैぁ $25{ }^{\circ} 1$



気ち।




Rüng，fit ：güntu，always ：
nàm，sign of plural ：tam，word ： khorei，their ：ta，horse ：
nydmtu，along with ：chhi，out ：
ta－pa，monk，novice：
ded，sit，remain ：na，pain，sick－ ness：
htugu，child：morang，her，her own：
khorang，his，his own ： pe－chha，book：pàr，print： gyab，cast，throw ：rin，price： $k u d a$, picture ：te－da，like this．

1．Say what you like．
2．He is always talking．
3．Speak to him．
4．Tell him what I said．
5．Kada and Teundub are talking of their friends．
6．Kada and Fentuk have lost their horses．

Khyöd chi ser－rung ser．
Kho gün－tu ser－khen yin．
Kho la ser．
Nge ser－wa nàm kho la ser．
Kada tàng Töndub kho－rei tok－pu tàm ched－pa yin－pe．
Kada tàng Phentuk ki ta lak song duk．
Khyöd kyi pün lama tang nyàmtu chhi－la yöd．
Gönpa di nang ta－pa mang－ po na ded duk．
9．All Pheunts＇ho＇s child－Phün－tsho kyi htugu ren are ill．ts＇hang－ma na duk．
10．Doje is with her mother．Do－je khorang ki ama tàng nyàmtu yöd．
11．Keunley has gone with Kün－le morang ki pün tang her brother．nyàmtu song yöd．
12．Who has taken my bro－Ngai pün kyi pe－chha sui ther＇s book？ len－ba．
13．Where are their books printed？

Khong ki pechha kana pàr gyab－pa．
14．What is the price of a book like this？ yin
15．The pictures are well Kuda di le－mo duk． designed．


肉の到り





 पे ${ }^{\circ}$
 Q3：1


 त्रे प्ष斤ः





## $\left[\begin{array}{ll}31\end{array}\right]$

Exercise 31.

Kang－pa，foot：hlàm，shoes： kyön，wear，put on ： phüd，put off：tsang，clean ：
$k h a-d o k$, complexion ： Gyanak，China：le－ts＇hen，official： sau，tooth ：tuh，wash，cleanse： ts＇ha，hot：gau，head： ts＇hed－pa，perspiration ： $d u$ ，umbrella：htön，ejeot，come out．

1．His foot is very small．
 chhung yin pè．
 kyön．
3．It is proper to take off Nangtu ma song－wöe ngön－ one＇s shoes before en－nè hlàm phüḍ na le－pa yin． tering．
4．Kada＇s cloth is whiter Kada kyi kö dikhorei nang－ than that of his wife． mè kö nè kàrwa duk．
5．My hands are not clean．Ngai lak－pa mi tsang．
6．She is of a fair com－Pumo di kha－dok le－pa duk． plexion．

 shik yin－pe．
 white．
10．Do you clean your teeth？Khyöd kyi sau tuh－gin yöd－ tàm．
11．His hands are quite hot．Khoi lak－pa ts＇ha－mo duk．
12．My head is hot． Ngai gau ts＇hamo yin．
13．My hands are very warm，the perspiration has come out．

Ngai lak－pa mangpo ts＇hawa yin．Ts＇hed－pa chhi la htön yöd．

15．Have you got an um－Khyöd kyi tsàr du yöd－tàm．
 ब＇बेषホय＇びぁ＂।

㸚N＇听次风工







 brella？

## Exercise 32.

## Tibrna, shade, shadow :


gyok-par, quick : gyuk, run :
bab, fall : dil, roll, wrap :
lang, raise up, lift: hlung, fall down:
chhdr, rain : phö, spill:
sö, eat : sama, food :
gyel, fall: zhak, plaee, put :
chuk, put in : dzama, pot:
kang-zak, pipe: sau, fabrieate.

1. Let us sit in the shade of this tree.
2. The water is very cold.
3. Run quickly, the child has fallen.
4. Can you not lift up the child?
5. The leaves of that tree have all fallen off.
6. Rain is falling.
7. The water is spilt.
8. Will you have dinner now?
9. Will you not eat now?
10. Have you not eaten yet?
11. He fell off his horse.
12. The horse will fall.
13. Where are the leaf-platters for the rice?
14. Put a leaf or two in the pot.
15. Wrap it up in a leaf.
16. Can you make a pipe out of a leaf?

Nga-chak shing dih tib-ma nàng la ded chuk shik.
Chhu di shintu tang-wa duk. Gyok-pàr gyuk, pe-ts'ha di bab dil song yöd.
Khyöd pe-ts'ha di lang mi htub-pa yin-na.
Shing dih dàb-ma ts'hangma hlung ts'hàr duk.
Chhàr bab-gin duk.
Chhu di phö ts'hàr.
Khyöd sama sö nyi yin-na.
Khyöd tanta sama mi sö sàm.
Khyöd ta-htub ma sö sam.
Kho khorang ki ta nè hlungwa yin-pè.
Ta di gyel-gyu yin.
To zhak seh shom-dàb kana yöd-pa.
Shom-dàb chik nyi dza-mè nangtu chuk.
Shom shik-ki nàng-tu dil.
Khyöd shom-dàb kyi kangzak zau htub-pàm.



 सेदर्ण्चि।

 Q3母1




## 





 प


पस•

## Exercise 33.

Cha，bird，fowl ：khdp，needle：
khur，carry，bring ：ngoma，real， true：
chhum，husked rioe ：tsang，clean ：
sàrpa，new：tong，village：
htarpa，freedom，liberty：
shön，mount，ascond ：
gö，desire，necessity，want ：
ts＇hen，series，order，class ：
$y e-n e$ ，from the beginning：
gyed，slip：luk，sheep ：
kyen，steep ：dau，go：
$d a u$ ，stone ：
kyel，carry，convey ：
se，food ：
se－gö，provisions ：
tsüb－pa，rough，uneven．
Compare S． 4 and S． 12 di－ ts＇ho，this sort，te－ts＇ho，that sort．

1．The soothsayer wants a Tsi－pa la cha shik gö－pa fowl． duk．
2．My friend has brought a needle．

Ngai tok－pü khàp shik khur yong duk．
3．Bring here some rice and a knife．
4．Where did you buy Khàp di－tsho kane nyo－wa． these needles？
5．Kada and Rinchen are own brothers．
6．Are his hands clean？
7．Is the cloth new？
8．All the houses of this village are good．
9．The road is difficult，a horse cannot go on it．
10．The horse can go if he be not ridden．
11．You will have to go on a yak．
12．The yaks are very sure－ footed．
3．We will carry our pro－ visions on sheep．
14．The path is very steep．

Chhum hten－bu tang ti shik
khur shok．

Kada tàng Rinchhen pün ngoma yin．
 gàm．

Tong di－yi khyim ts＇hang－ ma lemo duk．
Làm di yak－po med ；ta htàr mi htub．
Ta ma shön－na htàr ts＇hu．
Khyöd yak la shön－nè dau gö．
Yak te－ts＇höe ts＇hen kang－pa ye nè mi gyed．
Luk ki tengtu nga－chak ki se－gö kyel－nè dau．
Tang làm di kyen mangpo duk．

## 


2501




$23 \pm 1$



－ Qè＇
育ひ＇のN＇R匈い


Exercise 33.-Continued.
15. The road is stony and Lam di dau mang-po tang rough.
tsüb-pa yöd.
16. How many coolies will Le mi chi tsàm gö. be required?

## Exercise 34.

Chik, one : nyi, two: sum, three: zhi, four : nga, five : tuk, six : dinn, seven : gyed, eight :
$g u$, nine : chu, ten :
tong, thousand : hten, piece : ko-wa, skin of beast : tuh, boat: chö, make, prepare: dün-ktak, woek:
pdrna, in the middle, betwoen : tirup, rupees: khdl, a score, twenty :
sher, a seer, two pounds : shak, a day:
$\left.\begin{array}{l}\text { gau, } \\ \text { go, }\end{array}\right\}$ door : khung, a hole:
ts'hüd, measure : re, each.
 fore the tens, or any higher number, drop the prefix $\mathrm{Al}^{\prime}$; and Я̂N's' (twenty) is generally writton ดิญ', $\mathfrak{g}^{\prime}$

1. My father has two wives.
2. This man has five sons and four daughters.
3. My friend has seven sisters.
4. I have got five guns.
5. There are thirteen thousand lamas in the monastery.
6. My sister has bought two pieces of cloth.
7. My mother has bought two baskets of husked rice and six cloths.
8. The servants have made two boats out of three skins.
9. This week I have received twenty rupees for two cows.

Ngai
Mi di la pu nga tàng pumo zhi yöd.
Ngai tok-pu la singmo dün
yöd.
Nge tsàr medah nga yöḍ.
Gön-pa_di nàng tapa tong chu sum yöd.

Ngai sing-möe ko-lak hten nyi nyö-te khur yong yöḍ.
Ngai ame chhum tselpo nyi tang ko-lak hten tuk nyö duk.
Yok-pu di-ts'höe ko-wa sum kyi tuh nyi chö duk.

Dün-htak di-yi pàr-na nge lang nyi tsong-ne tirup khàl chik htob yöd.

बN‘'



ᄃ§
亦!



बは1 Qa'



 वेषण थेद.

## Exercise 34．－Continued．

C being used after a vowel and $\mathbf{3}$ after a consonant．

Khyoga，husband ：phak－pa，pig： sang，a measure of quantity；（five ＇sang＇equals four pounds）：ydr， borrow ：
htengwa，string of beads：sor－htub， ring：
htak，weave ：tsi－lt，divination， exorcism ：
dawa，month，moon ：
htdm－pa，exact ：
aan，numeric affix ：chhak，break．

10．Teundúb has eaten three Töndub chhum sher sum kyi seers of rice and drunk tau tang arak potal nga five bottles of spirits．htung yöd．
11．Kada arrived three days Kada leb－ne shak sum song． ago．
12．There are two holes in Goma di－yi nàng－tu khung the door．
13．What is the price of one？ nyi duk．
Chik la ka ts＇hüid re－se．

## Exercise 35.

1．The man gave my chil－Mi di－yi nge pu pumo－nàm dren a flower each． la metok re－re chin duk．
2．My husband has bought Ngai khyo－ge lang nyi nyö two cows． duk．
3．This man gave seven－ teen rupees，and two pigs for his wife．
4．I borrowed twenty－one seers of rice from him．

Mi di－yi nang－me chhirtu phak－pa nyi tang tirup chu dün chin duk．

5．I got a string of beads and one ring．

Kho nè nge chhum sàng nyi shu tsa chik yàr yöd．
Ngai hteng－wa shik tang sor－htub shik htob yöd．
6．I have not a single Tong dih nang－tu ngai tok－ friend in that village．
pu chik－kyang med．
7．We know how to weave Tsel－pu ts＇hen sum ngö－nàm three sorts of baskets．kyi htak she．
8．The modes of divination Ngachak ki pàrtu tsi－lu practised are two in ts＇hen nyi ched－pa yin． number．




入’শ্বম小


ばRゲ




 बひ上＂氟＂।
 ब्वेष र्थेए।
 त्रूप＇बち＂।




Exercise 35.-Continued.
 in the year.
yöd.
10. I paid thirty-five rupees Lang dih chhirtu ngai tirup for that bull.
11. One can buy a good pony at Tashi-cheu- tu tirup nga chu htàm-pa la dzong for fifty rupees. htob.
12. At Buxa the same ani- Ta tetàr Pak-sàm-khàr nyo mal would cost eighty na tirup gyed chu ne mi rupees. chhak.

## Exercise 36.

Kang, full, complete:
rangso, next, another :
htad b-mo, fight : ngamo, early : chhu-ts'höd, water-measure, clook : ts'halum, orange : hted, meet: Ts'halumbari, name of place: ngdr-htub, before: shar, rise: ndm-chhed, midnight : ne, from : ts'hur, to, towards, hither, here.

1. It is full moon now. Ta-ta dawa kàng song duk.
2. There will be a new Dün-htak rangso tei nang-tu moon next week.
3. That tree is dead. dawa sàr-pa chung-ong.
Shing di shi duk.
4. I have no mind to fight. Nga htab-mo cheḍ-pö sem med.
5. That man is quite dead.
6. I saw him last month, since then I have not htong yöd te ne nga ma seen him. htong.
7. I have not seen my Ta sàng ngamo nè ngai singsister since early morn- mo ma htong. ing.
 start? htön htub.








 सर्थेद।
(






## [ 37 ] <br> Exercise 36.-Continued.


10. Where have you been Nga song nè ta-htub khyöd since I went?
11. I have kept it since you gave it to me.
12. I had not met him before we met at Santrabari.
13. I met him on the road.
14. The moon will rise at midnight.
15. I shall start very early.
kàr död-pa.

 चे
 स सull




Nga ngam
gyu yin.
Khyöd kyi chin nè ta-htub nga-rang tsàr yöd. Tsha-lum-bari hted-pa nè ts'hur ngàr-htub ma hted.

Nga làm tu hted yöd.
Dawa tering nàm-chhed la shàr-ong.
Nga ngamo ngamo ne dau

## Exercise 37.

Tong-khyer, town : lath-htok, orop, harvest:
Hlo-pa, Bhutanese :
Pödpa, Tibetans: ts'ho, lake: chicchhung, small birds:
nyung, little, few : depu, fruit: tah, to boar : ok, below, under : dung, pound:
chhiling, (from chhi, out; and ling, land or region,) foreigners, outlanders.
 Po-nakha are both of nak nyi ka tong-khyer x'घ्ये‘’èx
them large towns. chhen-po yin.
2. We are all Bhuteas. Ngachak ts'hangma Hlo-pa (Tibetans.) $\quad$ yin (Pöd-pa yin).
 lingkote.
mi yin.
5. This year the crops are good.
6. Fentuk has not got so many children as Teundub.


Töndub tsàr pi-ts'ha yöd-pa



Exercise 37．－Continued．

7．I see many birds on the Ts＇ho dih teng la nge chi－ lake．
chhung mang－po htong yöd．
8．This tree has fewer Shing teh teng－tu shing tei leaves than that．dàb－ma nè nyung duk．
9．This tree bears plenti－Shing di de－pu mang－po fully．
tah．
10．Lhassa is fifteen days＇Punak ne Hlasa la shak cho journey from Ponakha．
nge lam yin．
11．What is the current price Chhum－mè gong chi－tsam of rice？
yin．
12．The two servants are Yokpu nyi kàr ok－ne chhum pounding rice down be－dung gin yöd． low．
13．We drank altogether， five bottles of English spirits．

Chhi－ling ki arak potal nga nga－chak tàng nyàm－tu htung yöd．

## Exercise 38.

Tah－vca，fine ：$\underline{t u h}$ ，a oubit： rin，price：re，single ： dang，to suffice ：dub－kor，bracelet ： htom，bazaar：ts＇hong－kang，shop ： akhu，uncle ：chhuk－po，rich ： de－pa，pass away ：
Tsong，Limbu，a hill－tribe of Nepal．

1．How many pigs have
Khyöd kyi tsàr phak－pa chi－ you got？
2．That cloth is fine，how much a cubit did you pay for it？
3．What did you give a Tuh－re la chi－tsàm re chin cubit？
4．How many cubits will you take？ yöd． yin．
 सदेБ थॉॅ＂।

ใ\％＇Q3ム＇।

 びबग


बิक＂थ゙ち？



以
凶゙ ब凶゙今は・びす！



Exercise 38．－Continued．
 for a robe．dàng．
 pretty necklaces．lemo duk．
7．You can buy good brace－Khyöd a－tsa－ra teyi tsàr ne lets from that Bengali dub kor lemo nyo－chhok． there．
8．His shop is not in the bazaar．

Htom－tu khoi ts＇hong－khang med．
9．This person is not dead．Mi di ma shi duk．
10．That liquor is very good．Arak te yak－po duk．
11．Where is my child ？
12．My uncle is very weal－ thy．

Ngai htugu kana yöḍ．
Ngai akhu shintu chhuk－po yin．
13．Rinchen＇s father is an Rin－chhen apha ged－pu yin． old man．
14．My father died at the age of ninety．
15．The Limbus are a long－ lived people．

Ngai apha lau guchu la depa yin．
Tsong te－ts＇ho lau mang－po död htub－pe．









ム度ち

Tak－pàr，always ：silcca，cold ： tshong－pa，merohant，shop－keeper： chabu，things，goods： kihyed，difference，distinction ： tsuk，walk ：shön，ride ：

Exerctse 39.
1．I always see this man Mi te tak pàr dir nge htong
 here．
2．My brother cannot go Ngai pün chhi la dau mi out，he has work to do．htub kho la le yöd．
3．It is cold now．
Tata silwa duk．
泣＂।
5＇

4. Dawa is a good child. Dawa pe-ts'ha di lepa duk.
5. Putima is a pretty girl. Pu-htidi-ma dze-pa duk.
6. That cloth seems good. Kolak di le-pa sàm-pè.
7. This year the merchant Ta lau ts'hong-pa diyi khohas sold all his goods. rang ki chabu ts'hang-ma tsong ts'hàr duk.
8. I do not care much Di la nga khyed-pàr med. about it.
9. This man does not make Mi di-yi tih lemo chö mi good knives.
10. I know how to speak.
11. I like riding better than walking.
12. Let him go if he likes. Kho dau gyu yin ser na dau chuk shik.
13. I do not like that man.
14. My house is not worthy of you.


öe.
 Penlow's order.

Kyok-po, bent, orooked :
ser, gold : sor-htub, ring :
su-te, which:
ngo-ts'ha-chen, modesty.

Exercise 40.

1. This knife is not fit for Tih di chiyang mi yong-pè use, it is bent.
2. I got my brother's gold Tering ngai pün ne ser kyi ring to-day.
kyok-po duk.
sor-htub htob yöd.











she.

Nga kang-pa tsuk-te dau-wa le shön-nè dau-wa gah.
-
 QउA1



$$
\begin{gathered}
{\left[\begin{array}{cc}
41
\end{array}\right]} \\
\text { Exercise } 40 . \text {-Continued. }
\end{gathered}
$$

3．Kada has gone to Buxa Kada tering kho－rang ki pün to－day with his younger brother．
4．Have you drunk of that good beer？
5．Will you take a little of this fruit？
6．What basket have you taken？
7．I have taken the large one．
8．He took the biggest．
9．Have you sold your boat？
10．Which boat did you sell？
11．I have sold the smallest．Ts＇hang－ma nè chhung－wa
12．Kada＇s wife is very mo－Kada kyi nang－dzin－ma ngo－ dest．
13．Did you see the Subah just now？
14．There is your brother． Do you see him？
15．Do you not see him？
te ts＇hong－wa yin． ts＇ha－chen yin． chhung－wa tang nyàm－tu Pak－sàm－khàr song yöd．
Khyöd chhang shim－pu te htung yöd－tàm．
Khyöḍ shing－de di htèn－bu sö gyu yin－nàm．
Khyöd kyi tsel－po su te len yöd－pa．
Nga tsel－po chhe－wa te len yöd．
Kho ts＇hangma nè chhe－wa te len duk．
Khyöd－rang ki tuh di tsong ts＇hàr－wa yin－nàm．
Khyöd tah su te ts＇hong－wa．

Khyöd ta－ta suba di htong yöḍ－tàm．
Khyöd kyi pün dau－gin duk， khyöd htong yöḍ－tàm．
Te la khyöḍ htong，ma－jung－ ngàm．

気品 1


बस।




बำ


 घँす！

स से घेद＇ちस＇।


Htam-pa, a numerio affix signifying collectiveness :
dong, face : ngo, appearance : sam-pa, think, oonsider :
htong-voa tsam kyi, having seen : lama-khyen! interjection of astonishment: kdp, time, occasion : ts'huh, be able, can.
8. 6 MN pret. of $\%$ to look, view, 800.

 ther?
3. I am fifteen years old. song yöd.
4. He is ten years and six Kho lau chu htam-pa tàng months old. dawa tuk song.
5. I shall be sixteen next Dawa ngön-mè nàng-tu lau month. chu tuk dau duk.
Khoi dong-ngo la te-pö pearance.
7. You seem to me to be Ngai khyöḍ htong-wa tsàm very old. kyi naso ge-pa htong yöd.
Ngai sam-pa la khyöd lau ged-po yin-pe.
Mi di ged-po yin duk.
Mi di lau tuk chu song yöd-pe.
11. He is more than eighty. Kho lau gyeḍ-chu nè ge-pè.
12. Is he so old as that? Lama-khyen! kho lau teGood heavens!
13. He is getting old. tsàm yin-na. Ged.po htön dau-kàp duk.
Nga-chak Pak-sàm-khàr yong-kàp lau cho-nga tàng dawa tuk yin. six months old when we came to Buxa.
15. I cannot tell how old I Nga lau chi-tsàm yin-nàm am.


 $23 \square^{\circ} 1$




 4N'T




45.




## Exercise 42.

Htub，be able，can ：
che，part of ched，do ：
rik，understand ：htu，lift．
ngo－ts＇ha－cca，shame－faoed，（liter－ ally，hot－faced）：ked，speech，lan－ guage：
$t s^{\prime} h i k$, a word ：lab，speak ：
Gyanak，China：ser，say ：
ked－ri，language ：len，time．

غेडयエ＇v．a．to do，make．
郎 ${ }^{2}$ pres．I do．
è̀N＇pret．I did，have done．


प्षेN
芭N＇भิष＇\}imperat. do, make.
स＇èे＇

춘’넌a doer，maker．


㬵＇4 doing，making．

1．I cannot go．
2．I am not able to drink．
3．I am not capable of it．
4．I do not know whether I can complete the work．
5．I am not able to under－ stand．
6．I cannot lift it．
7．I am ashamed of not being able to speak．
8．We are talking of our friends．
9．I have said it once，and I will not repeat what I said．
10．Fentúk says，he will not send the letter．
11．I cannot tell．
12．Kada knows English．
13．My father knows a few words．
14．What do you say？
15．He cannot speak Chi－ nese．
16．My father knows two or three languages．

Nga dau mi htub－pe．
Nga htung mi htub－pè．
Nga di che mi htub－pe．
Nga mi she kalte le di ts＇har kam mi ts＇har．

Nga rik mi htub－pe．
Nga htu mi htub－pe．
Nga tàm－ser ma htub－pa te ngo mang－po ts＇ha－wè．
Nga－chak，ngachak－ràng ki tok－pü tàm ched－pa yin．
Nga len chik lab ts＇har，len nyi mi lab．

Phen－tuk nè ser－wa，yige di tong gyu men，ser yöd．
Nga ser mi htub－pè．
Kada chhiling ked she－pè．
Ngai apha ts＇hik nyi sum shik she．

## Khyöd chi ser－wa．

Kho Gya－nak ki keḍ làb mi she．
Ngai apha ked．rik nyi sum she．




ぶあさり



प
立ち‘びひीक＂।
 बए।










Exercise 43.

Pü, sort, kind : lok, turn :
htak-nye, near : sdr, to, at :
kang-tu, to what place, where.

1. What does he say? Kho chi ser-wa.
2. I have but one mean- Tàm nyi làb ched mi she. ing.
3. How many sorts there are, I cannot say.
4. Can you say how many sorts there are?

Pü chi-tsàm yöḍ-tàm nga làb mi ts'huh.
5. Do you know at what time she will return?

Pü chi-tsàm duk khyöd ser htub-pàm.
Kho chhu-ts'hüd chi la lök. yong gyu yin-pa khyöd kyi she-sàm.
6. She does not tell me Mo chhi-la dau-kàp nga la where she is going when she goes out.
7. I cannot say where she has gone to.
8. Cume near me.
9. I have something to Nga la tam chik lab gyu say.
10. Listen to me.
11. What do you want?
12. I wish to speak to you.

Khyöd la chi gö-pa.
Nga khyöd kyi tsàr tàm làb död-pa yin.
13. I am speaking to you.
14. I am not speaking to you.
15. I said nothing.

Nga khyöd la ser-wa yin.
Nga khyöd la ma ser.
Nga chi-yang ma ser.



シูN'

ถิ้ นेง





द' ロर्ధेव"






## Exercise 44.

## A-tsa-ra, Bengal :

$\left.\begin{array}{l}k o, \\ k a u,\end{array}\right\}$ understand : she, know:
kha-shob, gently, quietly:
te-tar, thus, so : na, the ear:
nor, error, mistake :
göd, laugh : lang, raise :
ktik-jar, correot, right:
tong, give: ked-tong, oall :
$k a h$, difficult : $j a m$, easy :
tön, sense, meaning :
kha-rok, the state of being quiet or still:
chiyi-chhir, what for.

Ind. pres. pret. future.
 v. n. to issue, be uttered.

v. a. to utter, eject.


1. Do you understand Ben- Khyöḍ a-tsa-rei kẹd shegallee?
2. I understand it a little, Nga hten-bu re korung but I cannot speak it. kalte te ngai ser mi htub.
3. Speak loudly.

Shed tön-te lab.
Shed te-tsàm ched nè ma ser, kha-shob ched nè làb.
Khyöd te-tàr nga la ser-ràm. Khyöd te-tàr sui ser-wa.
Nga la te-tar khong ki serwa yin.
8. What do you want to Khyöd kho la chi ser-gyu say to him?
9. I do not know much of the language.
10. Do not laugh at me if I Ngai nor-htul chung-na göd make mistakes.
11. Is that correct?
12. Say it twenty times.
13. Where were you when I called you?
14. The Chinese language is difficult, the tongue of Tibet is easier.
 attentively, you will not khyöd kau mi yong. पेद'।
$\left[\begin{array}{cc}46\end{array}\right]$
Exercise $44 .-C o n t i n u e d$.

 understand me．mi kau．
17．Sit quiet and listen．Kha－rok la nyön．
18．To whom did you tell Khyöḍ sui tsàr ser－wa． it？
19．Why did you go，saying you would tell me ？

Khyöd chiyi－chhir nga la ser yong ched nè dau－wa．
Ngai ser－wa khyöd－kyi nyön yöd－tàm．


䯘： Qर्凶 य＂
 saying？

## Exercise 45.

Ne，dwell，abide，be，continue：＊ kang－da，footstep，from kang，foot， and da，noise，sound ：
htö，to hear，hearken ：
nye－khor，relatives，from nye， near，and khor a cirole ： ne－ts＇hul，cironmetance：
nang，grant，permit，give：
$k d r$, dance ：kyi，do，make：
pe－sol，mode，oustom：
nga－gydl－chen，pride：dom，to take counsel ：
ts＇hang－ma，whole ：kün，every ： mik，eye．
 what I say？kau－wa duk－kàm．
2．You have heard what I Ngai ser－wa khyöd kyi nyen say；you understand ts＇hàr；ngai tön ts＇hang－ma my meaning；you know kyang khyöd kyi kau all about it－now go．tshàr；ne－kàp ts＇hang－ma kyang khyöd kyi kau ts＇hàr． Ta song．
3．Did you not hear his footsteps？

Khyöḍ khoi kang－da ma htö－ sàm．
4．I heard whatever they said．

Khong ki ser－wa ngai htö yöd．
5．I do not know what to do．
 mi she．



 5 效＂

## 

Exercise 45.-Continued.
 chant's family. ngachak ki she.
 about it.
ts'hang-ma gö-pa yöd.

8. I also wish you to know all about it.

Teyi ne-ts'hul ts'hang-ma khyöd kyi she-pàr nga yang
 nang-gin yöd.
9. How do you know I Ngai to ched pa yin ser did this?
khyöd chitàr ched nè she-
 pa.
 dance?
 Tibetan mode of dan- she-sàm. . cing?
 I have forgotten it now. nor ts'hàr.
13. We all know that we Nyima chik la shi yong shall one day die. ched ne ts'hang-mè she.
 सผ'タेN"
 natured. lemo yöd.
15. He is very proud: he Kho nga-gyal-chen yin mi neither desires nor fol- zhen tang mi dom, dom na

 lows any one's adrice. yang mi nyen.

17. Every one knows it. Ts'hang-ma kün she.


## Exercise 45.-Continued.

 sàm.

20. I have heard him spoken of, but am not acquainted with him by sight, in fact I do not know him.

Exercise 46.
Kha-dom, advice: $t \bar{t}$, counsel, caution : kal-chen, important, of consequence:
chhdm-pe, agree, be in concord. I understand. ngai rik. advice. ngai nyen yöd.




 yourcounsel. pè.
4. If you attend to my Khyöd ngai tö la nyen-na, advice, it would be well le di ma jeḍ-na gah-wè.

 to put aside this business.
5. This man says one Mi di-yi chik ser, tei chik
 thing, and that another. ser-wa yin-pe. य'ひิव'यN'।
 agree.
7. Do you know me?
8. I do know you.

Khyöḍ nga la ngo she-sàm.


9. Do you know my father also?
10. Did not that man say that he knew?
11. I shall know him if I Kho la htong nè ngo she see him.
12. Your sister recognized Khyöd kyi sing-mo ngai me by my voice.
13. I knew him to be a Khoi ked ngo te nè chhiling foreigner by his speech. yin-pa nga ngo she yöd.
14. I hear his voice, but I Khoi ked ngai htö yöḍ yincannot tell what lan- kyang chiyi ked serwa yin guage he is speaking. nga mi she.
15. Those children do not Pe-ts'ha te ts'ho nga la ngo know me.
16. If I knew I should be Kalte ngai she-na nge khyöd glad to tell.
18. Do you know of what I am thinking?
19. That young man is of no good: he is always talking foolishly.
20. Do you know him?
21. I have something to say to you.
mi she-pè. la shed-yong.
Khyöḍ kyi kho kana ded she-sàm.
Khyöd ngai apha yang ngo she-sàm.
Mi to ràm. htub. ked ngo she duk.

Ngai sem la chi sàm-ba yöḍ khyöd she-sàm.
Zhönu te chiyang mi yongpè tak-pàr chi-nyid na-ts'ho ser she-pè.

## Khyöd kho la she-sàm.

 Ngai khyöd la kha she sergyu yöd.
## 

## 

## 







 चेदा

 Nํ





Exercise 47.

Je－ne，presently ：ldr，after ：
len－jal，to answer ：len－pa，fool ： lob，learn ：
$\left.\begin{array}{l}\text { lob－nang，} \\ \text { lob－ter，}\end{array}\right\}$ teach．

Nom．\＆Aco． $\boldsymbol{F}^{-1}$ $\qquad$ I，me．


Dat．$\quad$ ¢＇．．．．．．．．．．to me．
Abl．ち＇gN＇．．．．．．from me．

1．What do you wish to say to me？
2．I have nothing to say to you．

4．Tell it to me：do not Nga la lab．Zhen－ma su la tell it to any one else．yang ma ser．
 what I told you，to any khyöd là su la yang ma पદ＇ม＇्रोエリ one else．
7．You must not tell your brother what I told you．
 you？ have not yet gone．kho la ma làb． what he says？
11．Do not stay there like Len－pa ta－pu ter ma död． a fool．
12．Did I not tell you？
13．Do not tell me now．
14．You have not yet told me．


Nge khyöd la chi ser－wa，
khyöḍ kyi pün la yang ma
ser．

9．Do not tell him that I Nga ta－htub ma song ser दr＇s．
10．What do you reply to Kho chi ser－wa khyöd len ז＇ chi jàl－gyu yöd．pa．

प＇T

 Khyöd ta－htub nga la ma ser．

 döḍ－pa．

坟1
 ひに＇お・テेエリ

 talking？
16．Teach me the language．
17．I wish to learn．
18．It is good to learn．
19．If you teach me，it will be good for you． ser－wa．
Ked di nga la lob nang．
Nga lob död－pa yin．
Lob－na lemo yin．
Kalte khyöd kyi nga la lob ter－na khyöd－rang yak－po yong．

Exercise 48.

Rangsa，other，another： lob－pön，teaoher：shedang，anger： kadin－kyang，to confer a favour： nya－ring，obstinaoy：
t＇＇him，content ：tön，meaning，ex－ planation．

1．I will teach you．
2．I will learn．
3．I have learnt what you taught me．
4．I have finished learn－Ngai lob－gyu ts＇hang－ma ing．
5．You have much to learn．
6．There are many who can teach you．
7．Make me understand in other words．
8．You are a first rate teacher．
9．If I forget a word you should correct me．
lob ts＇hàr．
Khyöḍ la mang－po lob gö yöd．
Khyöḍ la lob mi mang－po yöd．
Nge khyöd la lob ter yong． Nga lob－gyu yin．
Khyöd kyi chi nga la lob－ pa di ngai lob ts＇hàr．

Ked rang－sa cheḍ－nè làr nga la rik－pa ched nàng． Khyöd ts＇hang－ma nè le－pö lob－pön yin－pè．
Kalte nga ts＇hik nor－na khyöd nga la htik－jàr ched nàng．

ちマ̂．


あより



＊＊

 びぁとホリ



$$
\begin{array}{ccc}
{\left[\begin{array}{ccc}
52 & ]
\end{array}\right.} \\
\text { Exerctse } & 48 .-C o n t i n u e d .
\end{array}
$$


 rect me.
11. This language is very Ked di shintu kah-wa duk. difficult.
12. I shall not be able to Ked di ngai lob mi ts'huh. learn it.
13. Do not be obstinate. Nya-ring ma jed.
14. Do not be angry.
15. That man is very illtempered.

She-dàng ma làng.
Mi di she-dang làng-dok
kha-wöe dong-ngo yin-pè.
Khoi sing-mo nyàm gah duk.
17. Are you content?

Khyöd ts'him yöd-tàm.
Tön nga la tön-ne sheḍ. me.

Kön-chhok, God : phok, strike : khyen, (precative) know: duk, trouble: shum-pa, anxious: kye, produce, be born : kyo-voa, sorrow : ngön, formerly : ndm-yang, never: nge, real, true: nyima-chhed, mid-day: ndm-yin-rung, some time: kang-chi-yang, whatever: tenba, memory : tima, recolleotion, remembrance: shok-leb, a page: nying, heart :

## Exercise 49.

1. God knows how much Nga la duk chi-tsam phoktrouble I have had. . pa kön-chhok ki khyen.
2. The man told me his Mi di yi nàng-dzin-ma shi wife was dead. song yöd ser nga la làb yöd.
3. I was anxious about Khyöd ma yong-wàr ten your not coming. ngai sem zhum-pa kye yöd.
4. I cannot remain out of sight of you.

Khyöd la ma htong-pàr nga döḍ mi htub-pé.
5. Why are you so sorrow- Khyöd chiyi chhirtu kyowa; ful, what is the matter?
khyöd la kang cheḍ-pa.









 में वस्देक





永㬵' 4 I'

## Exercise 49.—Continued.

6. I had not seen you for Khyöd so long that I became anxious.
7. I was never before Ngön te-tsàm khyim nè absent for so long a time.
8. I have never been here before.
9. Did you ever see him any where?
10. We remembered you in your absence.
11. I remember when he Ngai sem la nge-pa yöd kho came, it was sunset.
12. I think they will arrive at mid-day to-morrow.
13. I shall meet him some time or other.
14. When you return remember to do what I told you.
15. I cannot remember any thing which is told me.
16. My memory is bad.
la mang-po ma htong-pa tei ngai sem zhum-ba kye yöd. a htön-te chhi la död ma nyong.
Nga ngön dir nàm-yang yong ma nyong.
Khyöd lkho la nàm-yang kang-tu htong ma nyongngàm.
Khyöd dir med.pa diyi ngachak ki sem la nge yöd. yong kàp su nyima ge ts'hàr. Ngai she khong sang-nyin nyima-chhed la leb yong.
Nga kho tang nyàm-po nàm-yin-rung hted tüh chik yong.
Khyöd làr yong-wa tang ngai kang ser-wö le di chedpö sem nge ched.
Kang chi-yang nga la serwa nàm ngai sem nge ched mi htub.pe.
Ngai ten-ba ma le-pa yin.





 ᄃसण

甾



ち ब्येपस्प्येद।
 ठेब'थ्थेद।






Exercise 49．－Continued．
 the memory goes．
 remembrance．tima zhak．
 pages by－heart．nying－she．

Exercise 50.

Ted－pa，faith，belief：chic－po，only： rü，race，family，lineage： tak－tu，always：hte－ts＇hom，doubt： chhak，break：higö，laugh ： chung－dzed，a little：
Sang－gye，Buddha：ckhö，religion：
sui－kyang，any－one．
 tàm．
2．If he knew you，he Kalte khoi she－na khyöd la would not believe what．ted－pa mi jed． you say．
3．I do not believe he will come．
4．I believe this only．
Kho yong－nyi di nga ted－pa med．
 yin．
5．I have no faith in his coming．
6．Every nation has its own belief．
7．You always believe whatever is told you．

Kho yong－wöe ted－pa nga la med．
Ted－pa di rang－rang ki rui la ched－pa yin．
Khyöd chitàr làb－pa di la tak－tu khyöd．rang ted－pa yin．
8．You believe whatever is said． Khyöd chitàr làb kyang ted－pa yöd．

## 

 غोटा

 थै।
 よち＇ちケ＇びびあり।


## [ 55 ] <br> Exercise 50.—Continued.

 said. nga teḍ-pa yöd.
 cious? ts'hom cha-wa.

 break.
sèm-pa yin.
 will laugh at me.
 ched gyu yin.
 the least.
ted.-pa med.
15. No one would believe such a thing.

Tàm te-tàr la sui-kyang
 ted-pa mi jed. è $\mathrm{c}^{\prime} \mid$
 believe.
htong-na nga ted.pa yong. य'uर्यूद।
 it?
gyu-pa.
 says. ted.pa yin.
 to be true. duk ser nga ko yöd. ᄃर्बे पेरो
20. The religion of Buddha Sang-gye kyi chhö chik-po
 is the only true belief. den-ba yin.

Exercise 51.
$L u_{2}$ custom，habit，fashion：
tong，abandon ：nam－tu，never：
tenpa，memory，remembrance：
guntü，always：tak－tu，always：
chi－nyed，as many，$\quad$ na－tsho，of all sorts，$\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { here used } \\ \text { in the } \\ \text { sense of } \\ \text { chatter．}\end{array}\right.$
cha，part．of $\bar{e} \zeta{ }^{\prime} \Psi^{\prime}$ ched－pa，to do，
make：
su，eat ：nyid，sloep ：
dung，beat，strike，hammer ：
ngen，bad，wicked ：
tshe，life ：chhi－ma，after：
ne，remain，dwell，abide：
htdk，mode，manner ：
dik－pa，vioe，sin ：
depu，profit，gain，fruit，effect：
che－wdr，to love：khur，bring， carry ：
chhi，open ：kap－8u，occasion ：
khang－pa，house ：shü，ask，beg ：
phak－ts＇hang，pig－sty：
gong－mar，evening ：gau，door：
na，pain，sickness．

1．It is a bad habit，I will abandon it．
2．I never looked upon this knife but I remembered you．
3．I always remembered you，but you were not mindful of me．
4．Gyalchen has arrived and is chattering as usual．
5．All he says must not be believed．
6．Do you not believe that I did the work ？
7．I believe you．
8．You are always eating．
9．You are always either eating or sleeping．
10．You are always beating your wife，you are a bad man．
11．In a future state，you will receive the reward of your transgressions．

Lu te yak－po mi－duk nga tong－gyu yin．
Nga ti di ta－wa tang kalte khyöd la nàmtu yang ten－pa sin－pa yin．
Ngai khyöd la tü gün－tu ten rung kalte khyöd nga la ten－gin mi duk．
Gyal－chen leb yöd－kyang khorang ki lu－tàr chi－nyed na－ts＇ho ched－gin duk．
Khoi ser－wa nàm teḍ－pa ched－pàr mi cha．
Nga le di cheḍ duk－pa khyöḍ ted－pa ma chung－wa yin－na． Nga khyöd la ted－pa yin． Khyöḍ－rang gün－tu se－kin duk．
Khyöḍ－rang tak－tu sa－wa tang yang nyid lok－gin duk． Khyöd tak－tu khyöd－rang ki nang－ma la dung－gin duk， khyöd－rang mi ngen yin．
Ts＇he－chhi－me ne htab la khyöd kyi dik－pö de－pu ni khyöd－rang htob－pàr gyur．
 घीव।



らे

 $230^{10}$


घ्रुप＇य थैद＇ब＇।







 Qび心

## 57 ] <br> Exercise 51.-Continued.

12. I shall always love you. Ngai khyöd la gün-tu chewàr gyur.
13. He said, go, bring tim- Khoi ser-wa song-te shing
 ber.
14. Bring that gun here.
15. Bring it when you Nàm khyöd yong-wa tang, come. te khur shok.
16. We will open it when Khyöd yong-wa tang ngayou come. chak ki te chhi-gyu yin.
17. When you were coming, Khyöd dir yong kàp-su did you see my house khyöd ngai khang-pö gau door open? chhi zhak-pa htong ma chung-ngàm.
18. I did not see the house Khang-pa dih gau chhi door open, but the pig- zhak-pa nga ma htong kalte sty door I saw open.
nga phak-ts'hang dih gau chhi zhak-pa htong-pa yin.
19. Go and ask for it and Song-te shï ne dir khur bring it. shok.
20. I have not brought it Ta-ta nga di khur yongnow, but I will bring it gyu ma chung kalte gong. in the evening. mar khur gong-gyu yin.

## Exercise 52.

T8'huh, able : tong, send :
làr, after : dom, ohest, box:

## garwa，blaoksmith ：

achhe，elder sister，tö－pa，coolie ： nga－chhang，exoroist： dul，journey，maroh ： yap，father：ter，grant，permit： nge－pdr，really ：tön－tam，really ： ngz－rol－na，formorly．

## ［ 58 ］ <br> Exercise 52．－Continued．

 come．
 morrow．
5．Come here and look．Di－ru yong－ne ta．

 box．duk．
 blacksmith＇s．yin．

 le－pa duk．

 pa．
 morning with Rindzin＇s tang tering ngamo kana से＇ब＇g＇रॅरॅ＇त्वै＇य＇। sister？song sin－pa．
12．We went to the exor－Nga－nàm nga－chhangkhang－ cist＇s house． pöe nang la song－wa yin．

ち． सेट＇ाप्येव
13．Are you going to Karmi Khyöd sang Kar－ming la to－morrow？ dau－gyu yin－na．
14．How many coolies do Khyöd kyi dul chhir tö－pa you want for the chi－tsàm gö－pa yöd． journey？
15．Are you going already？Khyöd ta－ta dau gyu yin－
 य＂びケリ
 na．

## Exercise 52.-Continued.

 permit me to go.
17. I really will go.
18. I must be gone.

Nga nge pàr-tu dau-gyu yin. Nga tön-tàm dau-wàr cha. ta-chha yong ma chung.

## Exercise 53.

Te-da, like that; di-da, like this: yigi, letter : tid, lead, conduct : dzang-po, good, fine: sama, food : sa-vdr, to eat: gak, stop, be hindered : ro, fellow, companion : ro-ched, to assist, help : chhak-m2a, broom: phang, cast, throw.
19. Remember to come to Sang nga-chak ki khang-pa
la yong-gyu ten-pàr kyi. $\begin{array}{ll}\text { our house to-morrow. } & \text { la yong-gyu ten-par kyi. } \\ \text { You do not come now } & \text { Nga-rol-na khyöd len mang. }\end{array}$ tu dir yong-wa tang da-wa so often as formerly.












 थैव।
 Q बी 5 'थे



## [ 60 ] <br> Exercise 53.-Continued.

 so early? yong-wa.
8. If it is fine, Rindzin Rin-dzin kyi ser-wa nàm, said, he would come and dine with us.
tang nyàm-po sama saẁ yong-gyu yin.
 bring dinner?
10. Bring a little water quickly.
shok ser chung-ngàm.
11. Send him here when he comes. Chhu alik shik gyok-po khur shok.
12. Stop, do not enter here.

Nàm kho leb-pa tang dir tong.
13. I think you are the Ngai sàmpa la, Phentuk dir man whom Fentuk sent here.
tong
 gyu yin-na.
15. Take away the broom and throw it away.

Ydr, up : mdr, down : lang, raise : hlung, fall : duk, trouble:
tön, show : nü, can.

## Exercise 54.





 that hill? yin.


 हुणें।


 Qโิ.
 -

## ［ 61 ］ <br> Exercise 54．－Continued．

هरेमेद स＇। Tong－va，to give，v．a． Ind．pres．बर्मेद＂।

fut．$\triangle$ Һヶ＂।
imp．द्वेन।

5．Tell him to come．
6．Say，come．
Kho shok ser．
Shok ser．
Khyöd kang ched－kin yöd
pa．
8．I cannot do it．
Nga ched－pàr，mi nü．
9．If he troubles me，I Kho nga la duk tang－na shall trouble him．ngai kyang kho la duk tong－ gyu yin．
10．I will do it．I must do Nga di chawar gyur nga di it．
11．Show it to me．
tön－dàm cha－gyu yin．
Di nga la tön．
Ted shik，sa shik．

Dau shik．
Nga di cha nü－na，nga cha－ wàr gyur．
15．This cannot be done．Di ched mi nü－so．
16．Will you be able to do Khyöd－rang di ched htub－ it？ pàm．
17．What have you to do with the matter？
18．Do like this．

Le di nàng khyöḍ－rang ki kang ched－pa yöd．
Di da ched shik．

タै凶゙攻し





－






 प्थेग


## Exercise 55.

Ta－chha，now ：ti，question，ask： nyal，sleep：
$t_{s}$＇har，complete，finished：

1．Your sistors must do it．
2．What is your brother doing？
3．What shall we do now？
Ta－chha nga－chak chi ched－ gyu－pa．
4．How do you do it？
5．What shall I do？
6．How do I do it？
Khyöd chi－tàr cheḍ－pa．
Nga chi ched gyu－pa．
Nga te chitar ched tau．
Ngai sàm－pa la khoi di ched htub yong．
to do it．
Khyöd chi mi htob－pa she－ you know you will not padi ti mi gö． get．
9．How do you know I Nga di ched－pa khyöd chi－ did this？tar she．
10．Having nothing to do Kho la le chiyang med he is asleep in the chhir khang－pa la nyal död－ house．
11．I will soon know who did this．

Di sui ched pa yin nga gyok－po she－gyu yin．
12．What shall we do this Gong－mo di la nga－chak chi evening？

## ched－gyu－pa

13．Your work is bad．Khyöd kyi le yak－po mi duk．
14．Do your work，do not Khyöd－rang ki le ched，tàm talk．
 โ领け





 र्थे।
 โั่ำเ



㝁论末।




## Exercise 55.-Continued.

15. How much have you Khyöd le chi-tsàm ts'hàr

Chhöd-pa, worship:
phul, offer, give : dün, before :
khe-len-pa, promise:
chhu, water: ts'ha, hot:
kha-tsang, some days ago:
sed, strike, kill: hlak-pa, more:
kyang-po, straight:
tsik, build; place one above another :
sang, to-morrow : tü, time : tsam, about : alik, a little : sau, work, fabricate, form : pu, hair.

Nom. and 200. who.
Inst. EJN or wiviv by whom.
done?
16. He has work to do.
17. His task is done.
18. These men have done a great deal of work.
19. I shall be able to do Ngale di ched htub jong. this work.
20. Cannot you do your Khyöḍ-rang ki le ched mi work? htub-pàm.

Exercise 56. sin-pa.
Kho le cha-wàr yöd.
Khoi cha-wa ts'hàr song.
Mi di nàm, le mang po ched ts'hàr duk.

1. Who will do this?

Di sui ched-gyu-pa.
2. Do you know what I Mi te la nga chi ched-gyu intend doing to that sampa di khyöd she-sàm. man?
3. Do you know what I Nga medah di chi ched gyu am doing to this gun? yin khyöd she-sàm.
4. I told the people I Nga chhöd-pa phul-gyu yin would perform worship. ser mi-nàm làb yöd.
5. I promised to worship Nga chiyi dün la chhöd-pa publicly.
phul-gyu khelen-pa yin.
Khyöd chhu di ts'ha-wa ched yöḑ-tàm. water?

Nga kho kha-tsang tong-wa
7. I sent him some time ago. yin.







 คN'N゚リ
 Nำ







## $\left[\begin{array}{ll}64\end{array}\right]$ <br> Exercise 56.-Continued.


Dat. sy' ov to whom.
Abl. s.gn' from whom.
tü-ts'höd, a certain period of time, from tiü, time, and ts'höd, measure.

Tirup, rupee: gau, divide:
htob-nor-tu, quotient, result : phüd, subtract, take away:
$l u ̈$, remain : hlak, residue, remainder:
8. What are you doing?
9. Put out the light.
10. What is my son doing?
11. Put it straight.
12. Why do you not work?
13. I have worked till jed. but shall do no more.
14. She is working.
15. Have you finished building the house yet?
16. I am building a house.
17. Will you be able to finish the house by this time to-morrow?
18. Stay a little.
19. What hair is this here? Dir yöd-pö pu te chi yin-ba.
20. Of what is this cloth Dir yöd-pö kö di chiyi zaumade? wa yin.

区్区














 थิव’।

## Exercise 57.

1. I have received a pre- Ngai ane ne tirup chu-nga, sent of fifteen rupees nga la nàng yöd. from my aunt.
2. Eighteen divided by Chu-gyed la tuk-gi gau-na six gives three. htob-nor-tu sum yin.
 बबन प्रे?



Exercise 57.-Continued.
gyur, multiply : $\left.\begin{array}{r}p d r n a, \\ p d r-l a,\end{array}\right\}$ among :
shing-de, fruit: chhed-ka, a part:
ts'ha-lum, orange : chuk, put:
tuk-pa, quarrel: kyab, expend, put forth:
zhi-chha, fourth:
shak, a day : 8a, a place:
tak-pa, renowned, famous, best :
$d z e$, after: pul, offer, give,
present:
gö, must : gyuk, run :
lok-yong, return :
tid, lead, conduct :
ged-po, a fellow:
chik-por, singly:
na-ts'hen, forest, jungle:
ta-gyuk, horse-race, race:
sha-tak, only : sdmpa, bridge.

| 20 पぶ | . . ten. |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | eleven. |
|  | twelve. |
|  | thirteen. |
|  | . . fourteen. |
|  | . . fifteen. |
|  | sixteen. |
|  | . . seventeen. |
|  | . . eighteen. |

3. Eight subtracted from ten leaves two.
4. Five multiplied by two gives ten.
5. Divide this fruit among you.
6. Divide this orange into two halves.
7. Part those men, do not let them fight.
8. The fourth part of a Da chik ki zhi chha di shak month is seven days. dün yin.
 that place.
9. The twelfth part of a Lau chik ki chhed ka chu year is one month.
10. See who is the best among you.
11. The first who arrives will receive one rupee.
12. The last man will pay a fine of eight annas.
13. Run quickly after him and bid him return.
14. When he returns bring him to me.
nyi di da chik yin.
Khyöd kyi pàr la su tak-pa yöd.
Su ngön-ne leb-ma di tirup chik htob-gyu yöd.
Dze kyi mi ana gyed chhedpa pul gö.
Khoi dze-ne gyok-po gyuk, tarung lok-yong gö lab.
Nàm kho lok yong-wa tang ngai tsiar tid shok.


 पर्वे।







से





 वेब"।

## [ 66 ] <br> Exercise 57.-Continued.

## $\left[\begin{array}{ll}67\end{array}\right]$

## Exercise 58.-Continued.

11. Come to the top of the Khang-pa dih teng la shok. house.
12. Stay behind. Gyab-tu död.
13. Go underneath and stay Oh ne song-te död. there.
14. Place it in the middle. Ü na zhak.
15. First give me half.

Ngön-ne chhed-ka nga la chin.
16. Go in front, do not lag behind.
17. Do not go in front.
18. I cannot jump.
19. From this time forth two men are to be sent together.
20. Always keep together. Tü-gün nyàm-tu zhak.

## Exercise 59.

Ma-chhak, unbroken : tob, strength, force : ngdr-tang, as before: ts'hung, equal : rolmöe, musio : talıca, leisure : mak, war: mak-htok, battle, shi, death : Duk Desid, the Deb Raja or temporal ruler of Bhutan : htuh, the heart : tse, love :

1. Formerly you used to come every day, you do not come now.
2. I was happy in youth for I was strong, but now I have grown old and am not as hereto. fore.

Ngön-ne khyöd nyin ma chhak yong-gin yöd ta-ta khyöd yong-gin mi duk.
Zhön-tii su, nga la dewa yöd, chhirtu nga tob-chen yin, kalte ta-chha nga ged. po chung song ngar-tang mi ts'hung.




## 






थोन




 ど
ngön－tshe，anciently，in former times：
lang－ts＇ho，a youth，adolescent： tse，play，sport ：ma－tok，exoept ： chdmpa，love：chik－kyang，any， one even ：
tsön－du，diligence，industry ： nyin－khung，noon ：shing，garden， field．
 music．med．
4．In former times many Ngarol－na mi mang－bu mak－ people died in battle．htok la shi song duk．
5．I have no leisure now，Nga la ta－chha talwa med， but will send it presently．
6．Formerly they loved Ngön－tii su，khoi duk desid the Deb Raja，but now la htuh tse－wa yöd，ta－chha it is not so． te－tàr med．
7．Formerly when I was Ngön－ts＇he，nga lang－ts＇hü young，I had no mind tii su，tse tsewàr cha－wöe save to play．．sem chik ma－tok zhen chi－ yang med．
8．Now I am married，I Ta－ta nga nàng ma len have no mind to play；－ts＇hà，tse，ma tse－wöe sem I am accustomed to med nga le la komba yin． work．
9．You were wont to be Ngön－ne khyöd－rang shintu very lazy，you had no mind to work．
10．I shall go to bed early to－night as to－morrow I have to be early a－field．
11．Did you not know that Khyöd la ngön－ne ngai I loved you formerly？
le－lo－chen komba duk，khyöd le la sem mi duk．
Nga ngamo－ne nyà dau－ gyu yin，sang nga shing la dau gö yöd． chàmpa yöd，te khyöd mi she－sàm．
入̄
 ありびリ

स्षूक ${ }^{2}$ उN＇







 Q $3 \square^{1}$





Exercise 59.-Continued.
12. If I do not get the whole, Nga di ts'hàng-ma ma htob I do not want any.
na chik-kyang mi gö.
13. Formerly you showed Ngön-ne khyöd le la tsöngreat diligence in your du chhen-po yin kalte tanta work, but now you do khyöd chiyang ched-gin mi nothing. I have a duk; khyöḍ-rang tam labmind to abuse you.
pö sem duk.
14. He is now eating his Kho ta-takhorang ki seh sadinner. gin duk.
15. Have you not eaten your meal?
16. Did you eat before coming?

Khyod kyi sama ta-ta htub ma sa-wa yin-na.
Khyöd ong-wöe ngön-ne sama seh yöd-tàm.
17. Did you finish your meal before coming?
18. I have not yet eaten, I Nga seh sa-gyu ma chung shall do so presently along with my brother.
19. I am accustomed to eat at noon.
20. I am going now, I have much to do.

Khyöd ong-wöe ngön-ne sama seh ts'hàr-ràm. tang nyàm-pu sa-gyu yin.
Nga nyin-kung la sa-gyu komba yin.
Nga la cha-wa mang-po yöd nga ta-ta dau gö.

Exercise 60.
, after : gau, head, top :
re, oloth : tsang-po, river: med, down: gyuk-chhu, a stream, running-water:

Exercise 60．－Continued．
chhung，an affix used in composi－ tion ：
oha，fowl，bird ：red，ready ： dub，prepare，make ready： tantik－pa，ready ：yün，time ： nyin－chhed，noon ：gong，night： $k d r$ ，danoe ：tsi，count，reokon．

3．Shall I look behind the door？
4．Look behind you
5．I saw to the top of the house．
6．The pig has gone under the house．
7．I am going into the house．
8．The pig is beneath the house．
9．Put it under you．
10．It is under the cloth．
11．I live down the river．
12．They were going up stream．
13．There are many fowls in front of the house．
14．You will be well pre－ sently．
15．Are you about to go？
16．We shall go when we have made every thing ．ready．
17．Are you ready to go？

Gau dih gyab－tu nga ta－gyu yin－nàm．
Khyöd－rang ki gyab－ne ta．
Khang－pa dih gau la nga htong－pa yin．
Khang－pa dih oh－le phak chhung di song yod．
Nga khang－pa di nang dau－ gyu yin．
Phak－chhung di khang－pa dih oh－na yöd．
Khyöd－rang ki oh tu zhak．
Re kyi oh na yöd．
Nga tsang－po dih med la död－pa yin．
Kho gyuk－chhui teng la dau－ gin duk．
Khang－pa di－yi dün－chho la cha mang－po duk．
Khyöd ta－ta tak－gyu yin．
Khyöd dau red－pa yin－na．
Di ts＇hang－ma dub ts＇hàr－na nga－chak dau－gyu yin．

Khyöd dau－wìr ta－tik－pa yöd－tàm．

## 



 सेद प्थेन।






 से $23{ }^{1} 1$


包びब।


## $[71]$ <br> Exercise 60．－Continued．

 I shall go．dau－gyu yin．
19．I think it is about noon．Ngai sampa te nyin－chhed
 tsàm yin．
20．These two men were to have danced last night， but they did not．

Mi nyi tang gong la kàr ched－pö tsi yöḍ kyang，
女ズ＇

21．I am just going，stop a bit． khong ma ched． Nga ta－ta dau kàp yöḍ alik
 gak．

## Exercise 61.

Htorang，the dawn，morning ：
kong－kheb，thatoh：khang－lo，wall： gau，commence，begin ：
malsa，floor ：htdb，fire－place：
$k d m$, dry ：tab，shelf ：
tuh－khang，bath－room ： pàr，centre：
dung－ma，beam ：enter，plank ： tang－po，straight：kyok－por， crooked：
kong－sur，eaves：ring－po，long，far： gol－chak，look ：denri，mat： chok－tse，table ：
ts $h o$ ，plural affix：
ohhe－ka，things，articles ：
$k a$ ，pillar ：mang，foundation： dau－tang，stone ：yang，or，either： sa－leb，brick ：khang－mik，room：

1．I am building a house．Nga khyim shik zau kàp yöd．
2．Have you not finished Khyim ta－ta htub zau ma building that house yet？ts＇hàr－ràm．
3．Will you be able to Htorang ta－tui tsàm lakhang－ finish the building by pa di zau ts＇hàr htub yong－ this time to－morrow？ngam．
4．The thatching has not Kong kheb zau－gyu di ta－ yet been commenced．ta htub gau ma ts＇huh．
5．The walls and floor are Khang－lo tang mal－sa te well made，but the fire－yang le－pàr zau duk kalte place I do not like．htàb te la nga gahwa ma－ chung．
6．There are no shelves Htàb dih teng la nya kàm－ over the fire for the pö chhir－tu tab mi duk． drying of fish．


 あざ可女＇ひ्थेদ＇দみ＂।





 ฐ

$$
\begin{gathered}
{\left[\begin{array}{cc}
72
\end{array}\right]} \\
\text { Exercise } 61 .-C o n t i n u e d .
\end{gathered}
$$

htok，roof ：htur，slope，deolivity ：
hted，slope，side ：htik，drop ：
$z u$－shing，ridge－pole ：
sang，good ：tak，strong，hard ：
htem－keh，staircase，steps ：
kheb，cover ：chö，make，prepare：
shing－leb，shingles：yang，glass：
$d z i k$ ，fear，fright ：$m e$ ，fire．
tsam－ts＇hed，enough．

7．Has a bath－room been made？

Tuh－khang zau ts＇hàr duk． kàm．

8．The centre beam is not straight．
9．The planks of the floor are warped．
10．The eaves of the house do not project far enough to my thinking．
11．Will you have locks put to all the doors？

Khyöd gau ts＇hang－ma la gol－chak kyab－gyu yin－na．
Denri tang chok－tse ts＇ho gö－pö chhe－ka yin．

Khyöd ka－öe mang dau－tang yang sa－leb kyi zau－gyu yin－ nàm．
14．I wish the pillars to be built of brick．

Nga sa－leb kyi ka－wa zau död－pa yin．
15．How many rooms are there in the house？

Khang－pa di nàng khang－ mik chi－tsàm yöd．
16．There is not enough Htok gi htur－hted tsàm． slope to the roof：it will leak I think． ts＇hed mi duk ；ngai sàmpa la chhu htik hlung－gyu yin．
17．The ridge－pole is not strong enough．

Htok gi zu－shing zang tak mi duk．

## 

 Q3凶1
 Q3AT
 25＇R341।


 あN＇শ1華す！
 पर्ने






## $\left[\begin{array}{lll}{[3]}\end{array}\right]$ <br> Exercise 61．－Continued．

18．Will you not have the Khyöd htem－keh di chhen－ staircase made larger？ po mi zau－wa yin－nàm．
 थิबवं
19．I prefer shingles to Htok－kheb chö gyu te nga grass for roofing． yang le shing－leb gah－wa yin．
20．With a thatched roof， there is danger of fire．

Yang ki htok－kheb la me－yi dzik－pa yöd．


 थैन＇

## Exprctise 62.

Fdb，covered plaoe，shelter ：
nyamgah，comfortable ： gyal－kdr，windows：
mün－nak，dark ：karpo，light ：
gau－htöd，lintel of door：
$t a$, sign，token，mark ： tön，cauce，reacon：o，low，under： yang，luok，blessing ： chhu，cattle，beasts ：
 yol，ourtain ：dik，adjust，arrange： tsix－pa，a wall of planks or pieces： tum，broken ：khung，hole： tang，cold：lung，air ：
kyap，blow ：zen，wrapper ： med－yok，under－robe： sdrpo，new，fresh ： chö，arrange，adjust ：

1．A broad verandah will Yàb chhen－po chung na make the house comfort－khang－pa nyam－gah yod．थ्थे＇r able．
2．More windows are re Tarung gyal－kàr mang－po quired in the centre room，it is too dark．
gö－pa yin，khang－milu ü－na mün－nak chhen－po yöd．
3．There is not sufficient light in the room．

Khang－mik nàng ki kàr－po tsàm ts＇hed med．
4．The centre room wants Khang ü la kàr－po gö－pe yin． more light．
5．When the day is fine Nyima zang－po yöd na gyal－ you should open all the kar di chhi gö． windows．
 tel of the door is to yang chung－öe chhir yin．परे＇ bring good luck．





एム．ち马
 दर्बेल।

## ［ 74 ］ <br> Exerctise 62．－Continued．

tema－htak－tu，immediately，in－ stantly ：
ching，bind，tie ：tang，the breast： nak，black ：htik，spot，point： $t a$ ，hair ：ta－8hed，to comb hair ： pak－tön，marriage ：ts＇hdb，deputy： ta－ts＇hab，false hair．

7．The cattle are always Chhu－nam o－khang nàng－tu tethered in the base－ta zhak－pa yin． ment story．
8．The curtains to these Gyal－kàr te－dak ki yol la di windows are not pro－dik－pa mi duk． perly arranged．
9．There is a cold air com－Tsik．－pö tum khung nàng le ing through the cracks tang lung yong－gin duk． in the wall．
10．There is a draught，give Lung kyap－gin duk nga la me a wrapper．
11．Have you put on a fresh under－robe？
12．Your head－dress is not Khyöd kyi gau re tang－po straight，re－arrange it．
13．I will put on a fresh un－Nga tema－htak－tu meḍ－yok der－robe immediately．sàr－po chik kyön－gyu yin．
14．I will give you a girdle Ngai khyöd la ching gü to wear．
15．Your breast－cloth has a stain on it．
16．Why have you not Chi－yi chhed－tu khyöd ta combed your hair？ma shed－pa．
17．The unmarried girls do not wear long hair．

 ど\＆゙Q3ムリ｜
 बิब० $23 \AA^{\circ} 1$
 むたのㄴ
 रेज




 प्टिक＇永びब।



Pak－tön ma ched－pö pumo－


Chhor, lost: me-long, mirror:
töd-kö, robe : yön-po, awry :
ral-tih, a sword : kö-chhen, silk : muk-ts' $h \ddot{0}$, purple : ngul, silver: töd-li, petticoat : ser, gold: $d u b-b u$, bracelet : hldm, shoe: lak-dub, armlet : hteb-ji, button: na-dub, earring: kho-nge, collar: shik, ruin, destruotion : $t d m$, mud: phüd, put off : pharol-tu, outside:
tam-ja, mud, olay : ts'hö, colour : pung-pa, shoulder: mar-po, red: na-ts'ho, all sorts : ngön-po, blue : ser, yellow : htik, a line: gyamuk, purple: sur, edge, border:
lak-chhi, handkerohief: den-pa, to have, possess.

1. I have lost my comb Ngai ta shed di chhor yöd, and so could not comb tei chhir nga ta shed -gyu my hair.
2. The looking-glass is Me-long di chhak song duk. broken.
3. Your white jacket sets awry.
4. His sword is put on wrongly.
5. Where is my purple petticoat? this is a silk one.
6. This bracelet is too small, give me your silver armlet.
7. Shall you wear your gold earrings or your silver ones to-day?
8. The button has come off at the neck of my coat.
9. Your shoes are muddy; take them off.
10. Leave your shoes outside the door.
11. The road is muddy.

Khyöd-rang ki töd-kö kàrpo di yön-po tsuk yöd.
Khoi ral-tih di yön-por zhak duk.
Ngai muk-ts'lö kyi töḍ-li di kana yöd di kö-chhen shik yin.
Dub-bu di shin-tu chhungwa duk, khyöd-rang ki ngul lak-dub nga la chin.
Tering khyöd-rang ser kyi nadub ta-gyu yin-nàm yang ngul kyi nadub ta-gyu yin.
Ngai kho-nge hteb-ji di shik song duk.
Khyöd kyi hlàm la tàm mang-po duk phüd zhak.
Gau-i pharol-tu khyöd kyi hlàm phüd zhak.
Làm htàm-ched tàm-ja kyi kang song duk.

## 





 Q341



凶క世'


 ब
 254
 पवषण
-
 2341

## [ 76 ] <br> Exerctse 63.-Continued.

 in my hair.13. It is so dark, I cannot Mün-nak te-tàr la kho-rang tell whether he has on a ki kö-lak kàr-po kyön yödwhite robe or a black tam, yang nak-po kyön-pa one.
14. What colour was his Khoi pung-pöe kö di ts'hö scarf?
15. Was it red or variegated?
16. It is of blue and white silk.
17. He wore a red girdle with a silver border.
18. It is black with yellow stripes.
19. Dolma has a handkerchief, purple with white le pron
 yin nga làb mi htub. chi yin-nàm.
Màrpo yin-nàm Jang ts'hö na-ts'hö yin.
Di kö-chhen kàrpo tang ngön-pöe yin.
Di nak-pöe nàng-tu, ser htik tàng den-pa yin.
Gyamuk nàng-tu kàrme chen kyi lak-chhi shik Dolmè taàr yợ.

Kyarak màrpo shik ki sur la ngul tang denpa shik khoi ching duk.

## ब




 あस"।
 थैका
Qโ゚. थेव।
 य"थิब।




 shik nàng.
ki kö-lak kàr-po kyön yöd-

Exercise 64.

Dok-chen, ooloured :
tsi, to count, admit, acoept : mar-kya, pink : la-la, some : kah-le, diffioult, hard: kha, mouth :

1. I do not like the fashion of wearing a coloured girdle.
2. Blue and dark-red are my favourite colours.

Dok-chen kyarak ching luh
 di nga gah-wa ma chung.


Ngön-po tang muk-po te nyi ngai sem tsi-wè ts'hö yin.



## ［ 77 ］ <br> Exercise 64．－Continued．

mgo－ts＇ha－wa，shameful，ridicu－ lous：jam，soft，gentle：
shedang，anger：
nyen，soft，low ：rik，touch，feel： kyih，do，make：sok－shing，a stiok： phdr－ts＇hur，to and fro：gul，move：
ked，voice：lu，a song：
hu－kyab，sing ：drok－htah，end，con－ clusion ：hlak，remain ：
hlak－lü，remainder：
hting－dok，beads：tankha，number： nyin，day ：re－re，each ：
nyung，diminish ：kha－chik，some－ one ：kö，theft ：tang－po，the first ： tul，softly，gently ：chöd，use，per－ form ：rik，understand，know： ts＇he，life ：
chhö，religion ：gom，thought：
sed，spend ：chdm，quiet．

3．One could hardly wear pink shoes I think．

4．I do not know whether the Suba＇s wife has a pair of red boots．
5．Some people dress them－ selves in a most ridicu． lous way．
6．Speak gently to her or she will think you are angry．
7．Speak low．
8．Touch the iron gently with your hand．

9．Move the stick gently to and fro．
10．He was singing gently to himself．
11．He had only one rupee left at the end of the month．
12．I told you to come in a Dawa chik ki nàng khyöd month＇s time，there are yong gö ser ngai làb yöd still three days remain－tarung shak sum hlak yöd． ing．

Ngai sàmpa la màr－kya hlàm te tshö kah le ched ne kyön－ gin yöd．
Suba kyi nàng－mè tsàr hlàm màr－po yöd－tàm nga mi she．

Mi la－la khorang shintu ngo－ ts＇ha－wa ched ne kyön－kin yöd．
Mo la kha jàm－po ma lab na khyöd she－dang chen yin moi sàm－gyu yin．

Jàm－po cheḍ－ne khyöḍ－rang ki lak－pe chah di la rik－pàr kyih．
Sok shing di phàr ts＇hur jàm－po ched－ne gur．
Kho ked nyen－po ched－ne lu kyab－gin duk．
Khoi tsàr dawa dzok htah la tiruk chik hlak lü duk．




 बस＇eेब êb




 Q Q エl
 Q3凶1



培।

## ［ 78 ］ <br> Exercise 64．－Continued．

13．The beads become five Hting－dok tei tang－kha nyin less in number every re－re la nga nga nyung song day．Some one must duk mi kha－chik ki kü duk steal them．
sàm．
14．Last month you came on Dawa ngön song ki nyin the first day of the tang－po khyöd leb yöd，kal－ month，but this month te da di nàng ki shak ngai you arrived five days je－ne leb－pa yin． later．
15．How much money did Khyöḍ tiruk chi－tsàm zhak－ you leave behind？ne yong－wa．
16．Give me the remainder．Hlak－liu di nga la chin．
17．Use the horse gently Ta di la tul cheḍ－ne chöd and he will go well．na ta yak－po dau htub yong．
18．Take care，that horse is Rik－pa ched ta di ngen－pa vicious．
yin．
19．I shall spend the rest of Ngai ts＇he hlak di chhö gom my life in religious me－la sed－gyu yin． ditation．
20．He remained seated si－Kho chàm gom kyab－ne zhu lently meditating． död－pa yin．

Nyin－re，each day，daily： nyin－re－zhin，day by day ： ting，depth ：pak，measure： pa－shing，bamboo：gyur，govern ：

## Exercise 65.

1．His strength grows less daily．

Nyin－re－zhin khoi
tob chhung－wa yin．
2．The water is a whole Chhu dih ting pak pa－shing bamboo deep．

 23414が1








 थीका
 थैब।
 －4દ＇びち・।

## Exercise 65.-Continued.

kang, full, whole: tüd-pa, to bathe : nyen, danger, risk :

## kya-wa, an oar :

kyal-wa, swimming: htak-pa, a rope : tang, let go :
dzin, grasp, take hold : ching, sink: chhong, jump :
tampa, strictly, closely :
nyika, both : lak-ngar, arms: dok, tie (as a cord) :
kye, neck : $u$, breath : chhed, cut off : ak-ts'hom, beard : htdk, blood : chak-ma, fist, stroke, blow, fisticuff : gal, jaw : te men, if not that : ye-va, dislocate: htön, eject, put out : galte, across : tsh'a, cane : chong, hang, suspend :
ta-tik, (rulg. Sikkim) prepare,

3. The river is very deep in this part.
4. It is dangerous to bathe at this place, the water is too deep.
5. Do you know how to Tuh chitar gyur-pa yin manage a boat?
6. Do you know how to row a boat?
7. Don't you know how to sit in a boat?
8. Can you swim?
9. Let go the rope and Htak-pa tang, tuh kya-ne take the oars.
10. The boat is sinking, Tuh di ching-gin duk htàmall make ready to jump. ched chhong-war ta-tik ched.
11. If you do not know how to swim, catch hold of me.
12. Do not hold so tight, you hinder my swimming.
13. We shall both be drown- Nga-chak nyi-ka chhu la ed.
14. Tie the rope in a knot under his arms.
dzin.

Khyöd kyal kyab-gyu chitàr yin ma she-na, nga la dzin.
Nga la te-tàr tàm-pa cheḍ-ne ma dzin ngai kyal khyöd kyi gak-pa yin. jing-ne shi-gyu yin.
Khoi lak-ngàr oh-du htakpe dok-ne ching.
Tsang-po dih chhed-ka di nangtu ting chhen-po yöḍ. Sa dir tüd-pa di nyen chen yin chhu shintu ting yöd. khyöd she sàm.
Khyöd tuh la kya-wa kyab she-sàm.
Khyöd tuh nàng-tu död shesàm.
Khyöd kyal-wa ched htubpàm.
por















 थิबा
 बN・ロঠิち!।

## $\left[\begin{array}{ll}80\end{array}\right]$ <br> Exercise 65．－Continued．

yin．
20．Do you think the bridge is safe？

Sàm－pa di la nye－pa med－pa
khyöd sàm chung－ngàm．

## Exercise 66.

Nyi－nub，sun－set，：bad，burn，in－ flame：töd，warmth ：
$k a u$ ，knowledge，peroeption ： akhu，unole：khasang，since ：
hted，meet ：ngo，weep： phok，strike ：ts＇hed－ned，fever： dung，feign ：tön，show： lau－ts＇hdm，a oold，catarrh ： yang，fortune，good－luok ： yang－med，without luck，unfortu－ nate：

Nyi ma nub kap su ngai zu bàr－wè töd chung yöd．
Khyöd na duk kau chhir nga khyöd la ta－wàr yong－ wa•yin．
Khyöd kyi singmo tak duk－ gàm．
Morang ki a－khü khàng－tu she was staying with död tü mo zu zang duk． her uncle．

15．Take care，the knot is pressing on his throat and stops his breath．
16．There is blood upon his Khoi ak－ts＇hom teng la htà beard．
17．He has received a heavy blow，his jaw is broken or dislocated．

Kho la chakma chhen－po shik htob duk，khoi gàl chhak song duk，temen yewa htön－ pa yin．
18．Is there a bridge across Tsang－po di galte sàm－pa the river？ shik duk－gàm．
19．Is it a cane bridge or a Di ts＇ha sàm yin－nàm，yang chain suspension bridge？ cha kyi chong－we sàm－pa
Rik－pa ched，kye la dok tàm na khoi u chhed－gyu yin． yöḍ．



## ฝ゙





ム先 $234 \cdot{ }^{\circ}$


 घை


 थेद घ＇थिव＇।




## Exercise 66.-Continuel.

tak-pa, to oure, make whole, strengthen : men, medicine, physic: ngen-pa, evil, misfortune: htdb, mode, method: rung, fit, meet: tolva, to be untied, to be emancipated: phen-pa, use, employment: ts'herma, thorn:
tse, point, end, top:
dön, ejeot, expel:
suk, pain, ache, from Q氕4 and Q Q $^{\mathbf{G}} \mathrm{A}^{\prime}$ to hurt, pierce: len, take: ma, a wound, a hurt :
kyal-pa, bag: dah, arrow : göd, laugh : ned, sickness : $\min$, ripe, mature, perfect : shing-de, fruit : töd-pa, belly.
5. How have you been Khasang nga khyöd tang since last I saw you? hted-pa ne khyöd chitar yöd -pa yin.
6. I have been extremely well.
7. Were you crying just now?

Khyöd ta-ta ngü död pa
yin-na.
8. Yes, I cried from pain.

Yin, nga duk phok-te ngowa yin.
9. You are not feverish, you are shamming.
10. I have caught a cold.
11. You are very unfortunate, no medicine will cure you.
12. There is a cure for this evil.

Khyöd la ts'heḍ-ned ma chung kyang khyöḍ-rang dung ched ne tön-gin duk.
Nga lau-chhàm kyi dzin-pa yin.
Khyöḑ-rang shintu yangmed yin, khyöd tak-pö men chi-yang mi duk.
Ngen-pa di tolwö htàb shik yong.
Men kyi phen-pa la rik pa chawa rung-ngo.

Ngai lak-pa la ts'her-ma shiḳ suk song yöḍ: ngai chhir-te chhi-la dön-no.
Ts'her-mó tse dön-tü su suk chhen yöd.
13. It is proper to be cautious in the use of medicines.
14. I have run a thorn into my hand: pull it out for me.
15. It is very painful to press out the end of a thorn.
















Exercise 66．－Continued．

16．He abstracted a rupee from the bag．
17．He extracted the arrow from the wound．
18．It is no laughing matter． Do not laugh．
19．I got ill from over－work．
Kyal－pa di ne khoi gyatàm chik len－yin．
Khoi male dah di dön sin－ ba．
Di göd－pö tàm ma yin，ma göd shik．
Le mang－po cha－wö chhir nga ned chung song yöd．
20．I have a bad pain in my stomach，from eating unripe fruit．

Exercise 67.
1．He is quite deaf and Kho yong－su ön－pa yin，ta－ does not hear．
rung mi htö．
2．How can a blind man Mik shàr kyi làm chitàr tön tell the way？ htub gyu－pa．
3．They have both got Khorang nye ke kang－pa la boils on the legs．
4．My feet are blistered by walking，and my heel is bruised．
5．They say that cholera Tong la pho ned btön－pa yin has broken out in the ser khong ki lab－kin duk． village．
6．Is this village in quaran－Tong di－yi dul làm ched duk． tine？

Ma min－pö shing－de sa－wö chhir ngai töḍ－pö nàng la ned ngen shik chung yöd．

Ngai kang－pa la chhu－phü htön－pa yin；tarung ting－pa la pàm song－wa yin． sen－tö kye duk．

Ton
 प゙ひिब।


 तैर 気品।


 ลैर।।





 －

kyu－pa，to vomit ：shal，purge ： pho－wa，the stumach ：
Yong－su，quite，altogether： ön－pa，deaf ：htö，hear ： mik－shar，blind ：nye－keh，both ： sen－tö，a boil ：kye，come forth ： chhu－phü，blister ：ting－pa，heel ： htön，to come out ：pam，bruise ： tong，village ：pho－ned，oholera ： dul，go，walk，march ： ched，close，shut：na－ning，last year：ts＇hed－ntd，fever：htu－ned， dysentery ：söd，endure，suffer ： yar，itch ：$t_{s}^{\prime} / l i k$ ，to burn ：

Exercise 67．－Continued．
po－kong，ring－worm ：
hten－bu，some，a small quantity ： $s e-d u k$ ，venereal ：ye，the right： em－chhi，dootor ：yön，the left ： dok－pa，kick ：màr，red，angry ： ser，pain ：de－u，ball，bullet ： shul，way，track ：ma－shul，scar．

7．Last year I had a bad illness．
8．My mother＇s dysentery was brought on by fever．
9．Does the sore itch ？
10．It does not itch，but it burns so that I can hard－ ly bear it．
11．He has vomited twice and has been purged also．

12．How did you get ring－ worm in your head？
13．I have some medicine that will cure the ring－ worm．
14．He is suffering from the venereal disease． lowed by＂，doctors in nàng la men chi tong－gin बरेद‘बิब＂u्थ＂। treating the venereal yöd． disease？
16．He has an ulcer on the left leg．
17．The ulcer came owing to a kick from a horse．

Kho len nyi kyu－pa yin， tarung pho－wa kyang shàl duk．
Khyöd kyi gau la po－kong chitàr sin－pa yin．
Po－kong tak htub－pö men hten bu nga la yöḍ．

Kho se－duk ki ned kyi suk． kyab duk．

shik yöd．
 ned la kyur－wa yin．युणीव।

Ma yar－kin med kalte ts＇hik te zöd ma htub－pa yin duk．




 प゙びबए
『＂或द।


Khoi kang yön la ma ned shik yöd．
Ma ned te，ta shik ki dok－pa phok ne，chung duk．




Exprcise 67.-Continued.
18. I fear this wound will Ma ned di ma le-pa chung mortify, it looks very yong sàm-ne nga jig-so angry.
dang kyang màr-wàr song
duk.
19. She is racked with rheu- Mo zer ned le zer-kin duk. matism.
20. He has the scar of a Khoi lak-ngàr ye la me-dei bullet on his right wrist. de-u phok-pö ma-shul chik yöḍ.

## Exercise 68. <br> rcise 68.

$N u-200$, younger brother: dang, yesterday: sang, to-morrow: she-tak, correotly: nge-par, certainly: zhintu, according to: tön, warm: lung-chhdr, rain and wind, a storm: $d u$, orops: $n a$ to'ha, disease, illness: tak-pdr, always: bab, fall, descend: tin, oloud.

1. My friend is very un- Ngai tok-pu di shintu yang fortunate; his father med-pàr khorang ki pha ma and mother have both died.
2. I am glad to see you looking so well.

Khyöd-rang di tsàm yak-po htong te nga gah-wa chung.
3. I saw your younger Dàng khyöd kyi nu-wo ngai brother yesterday, he htong yöd, kho sang yongsaid he would come to- gyu yin ser yöd. morrow.
4. He cannot come to-day.
5. You are not speaking the truth, my brother is not here: he went away yesterday to his own country.







 Q341









Exercise 68.-Continued.

 day. pa yin.
7. Why have you not Ngai serwa zhintu khyöd bathed the wound with chi ched-ne ma di la chhu warm water as I told tön kyi ma tüh-pa. you?
8. What sort of a day is Nyin di chiyi na yin-nàm. कीवि'Rरी it?
9. To-day is a finer day Tering dang le le-pa duk. देंरि' than yesterday.
10. This sort of weather is Lung chhàr te-tàr chung-na good for the crops. du kye-wö chhirtu le-pa yong.
 healthy.
12. There is usually much Chhàr tii su na-ts'ha mangsickness in the rains. po tak-par chung yong.
13. When we started it was Ngachak htön-pö kap su द. not raining. chhàr bab-kin med.
14. It will rain all day to- Tering nyin kang chhàr babday. gyu yin.
15. It has not rained since you went out.

Khyöḍ chhir ma htön pàr-tu chhàr mi bab.
16. It will not rain before you go, but it may do so afterwards.

Khyöḍ song-wö ngön-ne chhàr ma bab, je-ne bab htub.
 पंद"।

ब्रेध'से 1






 श्या।
兹 '


Exrbcise 68.-Continued.
17. I shall not go out for a Chhar-pa bab-na tering nga stroll if it rains.
chhi la dul mi kyab.
18. It is a dirty day, very cloudy.

Nyima te ma le-pa yin tin shintu mang-po yöd.
19. There will be a storm Teringlung-chhàrchik yong-to-day.
gya yin.
20. I think to-day will be Ngai sàm-pa la tering yak. fine.
po yong.

## Exercise 69.

Lung, wind : gyu, cause, reason :
chhdr, rain : nyi-sdr, almost: da-voa, like : jed, heavy : nabün, fog, mist : ndin, sky : yor, cover, darken : lung-khor, gale, hurricane: shuh, vehemence, velocity: shuh-chen, the state of vehemenoe: kön, scarce, rare : lok, lightning : nàm-chah, thunder: nam-chah dau, thunder-bolt: tang, cold : ts'hor, feel, perceive : ne-htub, ciroumstance:
$j e-v a$, change : dam-dzab, mud: de-pdr, to glide, slide, slip : kah-le, difficult.

1. There is much wind. Lung mang-po duk.
2. Do you know what Lung ki gyu chi yin khyöd causes wind?
3. There is a heavy fog, almost like rain.
4. It is very dark.
5. The sky is covered with clouds. she sàm.
Nyi-sàr chhàr-pa dawa tang jed-pö na-bün shik yöd.
Di shintu mün-pa yin.
Nàm di tin kyi yor döḍ-pa yin.
6. It blew a hurricane at Te tui la lung-khor tak-po that time.
7. Rain is falling.
8. We did not know it Chhàr bab-pa di ngachak rained. ma she.
9. Rain has begun to fall. Chhàr di gau le bab-kin duk.
10. Three or four drops of Chhàr htik sum zhi ngai lak rain fell upon my hand. teng.tu hlung yöd.
 से च्वयल
 सद र्दे थौ।









## 

 थै।


お工' \& कृर्थेम।

## [ 87 ] <br> Exercise 69.-Continued

11. The wind is very vio- Lung di shintu shuh-chen lent. duk.
12. There is hardly any Kang chi-yi kön-po lung wind. yöd.
13. Are you not ufraid of Khyöd nàm-chah la jig̣-pa thunder? med-tàm.
14. It lightened just now. Ta-ta lok kyab ki duk.
15. A thunder-bolt has fal- Nam-chah dau shik hlung len.
16. I am feeling cold.
17. It is in fact very cold. yöd.
Nga tang-wa ts'hor chung.
Di na shintu tang nge duk.
18. The wind is changeable

Lung ki ne-htàb tering jewa htön yöd, teyi teng la ded-pa med. pendence on it.

Làm di dàm-dzàb shintu
9. The road is very mud- Lam
dy.
20. It is difficult to proceed Deḍ-pä làm la yàr dau-gyu on so slippery a road. te kah-le yöd.

Exercise 70.
Htakoa, dust: ts'huh, enter into: khavea, snow : serwa, hail: nga-dau, dawn : nyid-lok, sleep: $\boldsymbol{g} \mathbf{0}$, wish, desire : nge-dak, exactly : gün, winter: htuk, thiok, dense: muh-pa, mist: gal, pass over, cross: ts'hen-ma, night : galme, torch :
ot into
Ngai mik nàng htal-wa ts'huh-pa yin. my eyes.
2. Hail and snow always fall together.
3. What were you doing at dawn?

Kha-wa tang serwa tii-gün nyàm-tu bab ki duk.
Khyöd nga-dau la chi ched.

## 


 5 \%'







Qड़ラ बस्येग।





## Exercise 70．－Continued．

màrme，lamp ：$\ddot{u}$ ，light： chàk－màk，flint and steel，（Hind．）： $b d r$ ，light up，inflame ：
tüd－pa，smoke ：me－ts＇hak，spark．

4．I could not sleep and lay longing for the morning．
5．I think it will be fine Ngai sàmpa la tering zang－ to－day but cannot ex－ actly say．
6．I think it will rain．
7．I also fear that it will rain heavily．
8．There are heavy fogs in the winter．
9．Is the river very high？Tsang－po di shintu htön－po yin－nàm．
10．There is not much water Tsang－po di nàng－tu chhu in the river．
11．The river is fordable．Tsang－po di gal yöd．
12．There is no moon，the night will be very dark．
13．Had we not better carry a torch ？
14．There will be a storm before morning．
15．I can see the light of $a$ lamp in the house．
16．Can you see which way the path goes？

Dawa med ts＇hen－ma di shin－ tu mün－pa yong－gyu yin．
Ngachak gal－me chis khur－ na mi le sàm．
Lung－chhàr shik nga－döe ngön－ne yong－gyu yin．
Khang－pa di nang ki màrme ü te ngai htong ts＇huh． Làm dih dau sa khyöd htong htub－pàm．



 श्वा।
「ํ．
あエ＇と＇

5 एँ包品।



 चेन 島＇びकं।
 へ凶べが
 ひैब।




Exercise 70.-Continued.
 steel?
18. Light a torch.
19. Take care of the smoke and the sparks, you will set fire to your clothes.
20. Do you see the road?
yọd-tàm.
Galme shik bàr.
Tüd.pa di tang me-ts'hak la rik-pa ched khyöd-rang ki kö-lak me-ts'hak yong.
Khyöd làm di htong chung- شิ' ngàm.

Qषवপ户ウ



Chang, north : hlau, south : shdr, east: nub, west: sang-tam, whisper : tok, pull, pluck : hten, draw: sak, colleot, gather together : chhu-ts'höd, water-measure; time in Tibet is measured as in many parts of India, by the ' clepsydra' or water-clock. chho, side, party : nyen-po, contrary, opposite, adverse: gom, imagine, mindful: ten, remember : htdb, quarrel.

## Exercise 71.

1. Which way should we Nga-chak làm ka ne daugo, north, south, east or gyu yin-ba; chang tang west? yang shàr yang hlau yang nub ka.ne yin.
2. You whisper a great Khyöd sang tàm mang-po deal. lab ki duk.
3. To-day I have come Tering nyima nga htak ring from a place a long way off.
4. Have you come a long way to-day?

Tering nyima khyöd làm htak ring shik ne yong-wa yin-na.
5. What time of day is it? Nyima di-yi tü chi yin-pa.
6. It is about noon. Ta-ta nyin chhed tsàm song duk.
7. The harvest time is Du tok-pö tü nye-wàr hten drawing near. yöd.

 थैब।

 र्थे 'स्येगः






## [ 90 ] <br> Exercise 71.-Continued.

 must go. nga dauwàr cha.
9. I shall go to my village and collect many men there.
10. I shall collect many men to go to his village.

Nga ngarang ki tong yul la chhin ne mi mang-po sak gyu yin.
Kho tong yul la dau chhir nga mi mang-po sak gyu yin.
11. That is yours, this is Te khyöd kyi, di ngai. mine.
12. Those who are not with Su yang ngai chho la min, me are against me. te-nàm nga la nyen-po yin.
13. As you were not here, you will get nothing.
14. I always thought of you but you did not remember me.
15. Here is your sister, have you brought nothing for her?

Khyöd ma död-pö chhir khyöd la chiyang mi htob.
Nga güntu khyöd la gom död kyang, kalte khyöd kyi nga la ten-gi mi duk.
Khyöd-rang ki sing-mo dir duk, khyöd moi chhirtu chiyang khur-gyu mi duk.
16. You are always quarrel- Khyöḍ güntu ngai pün tang ling with my brother.
17. He is a very quarrel- Kho shintu htab-mo-khen some person. kyi mi yin.

19. Whence do you come?

Khyöd ka-ne yong-gi yöḍ.



से


 यवेव र्ये थेब।
 बेष।
5.



 Q3A1)


से

## [ 91 ] <br> Exerctise 71.-Continued.

20. Where have you been Khyod ka-na la död-pa. to?
21. Where did you go?

Khyded ka-na song-wa.

Exercise 72.
Lo-tsa-pa, interpreter :
tsik, wall : tsel, basket : gyab, behind : chang, hang : ta, look, see: ma-htem, threshold: deng, stand : mön-tam, prayer: deb, utter, cast, throw, sow : gön-pa, monastery, temple : shek-s0, respeot, honour : $m \ddot{o}-k \ddot{u}$, regard, esteem : $k u ̈$, reverence, respect : Skab-dung Rin-po-chhe, The Dhurm Rajah or Spiritual Chief of Bhutan : ting-pu, pipe: tüd, to smoke.

1. Where will he go now? Kho ta-ta ka-na dau-gyu-pa.
2. Where is that young Pumo zhön-pa di ka-na dauwoman going? gi duk.
3. Where is the interpre- Lo-tsa-pa di ka-na duk. ter?
4. He is coming from his Kho khorang ki khang-pa house.
5. He has gone to his Kho khorang ki khang-pa house. la song yöd.
6. He has come from his Kho khorang ki khang-pa house. ne yong-wa yin.
7. He went home. Kho khang la song sin.
8. Where is my sword?
9. It is hanging on the wall; behind that basNgai ral-ți di kana yöḍ. Di tsik-pö teng la tsel-pöe gyab ne chang zhak duk. ket.
10. I put it into that bas- Nga tsel-po di nang la zhakket. pa yin.
11. Have you seen the in- Lo-tsa-pa di khyöd htong terpreter? chung song-ngàm.
12. Do you see the inter- Khyöd lotsa-pa di htong preter? cha-àm.

## 
















## [ 92 ] <br> Exercise 72.-Continued.

13. Did you see him?
14. I shall see him to-mor row.
15. Shall you see him? Khyöd kho ta-gyu yin-na.
16. I saw him standing on Ngai kho khang-pa dih mathe threshold of the htem teng la deng dod.-pa house. htong yöd.
17. He has gone to the tem- Khorang ki mön-lam deb ple to perform his devo- chhirtu kho gön-pa di la tions.
18. He is going to-day to Kho tering shab-dung rinpay his respects to the po chhe-i tsàr khorang ki Dhurm Raja.
19. Whose pipe was he Sui tüd-pö ting-pu di khoi smoking?

Gyu-chha, thing : khab, needle: chuk, put : küd, thread: kyed, waist : khor, encirole: chhi tg'hed, big enough : ring ts'hed, long enough : him in our hearts.

## Exercise 73.

1. I never saw this before. Nga ngön-ne nàm-yang di ma htong.
2. I never saw anything Nga ngön-ne nàm-yang di like this before. tang da-wö gyu-chha chi-
song yöd.
shek-so mö-kü cha-wàr song söd.
htung ki duk-pa.
Kho la nga-chak ki sem la güntu ten död yöḍ.
Khyöd kyi kho htong chesàm.
Ngai kho sang ta-gyu yin.













 yang ma htong.



## Exercise 73.-Continued.

hteng-vor, beads : gyü, to string: tong-bu, a hole, vacuum : nöd, a vessel : kang, full :
dzup-mo, fore-finger :
dzup-kyi, a ring :
hteb-chhung, little finger:
hteb-dzup, thumb : leb, blade : shub, scabbard, sheath : num, oil : chhi, wipe, rub:
dzul, enter, go in.
3. Do you know what I am Nga chi sam-pa di khyöḍ $\boldsymbol{\tau}^{\prime}$ ही thinking about? she-sàm.
4. We started early to-day, Nga-chak tering nga-mo ne because the road was htön-gyu yin chhirtu làm di bad. shintu ma le-pa duk.
Khàb diyi miḳ nàng-tu chukpa la küd-pa shintu chhenpo yin.
6. You will not be able to Khyöd küḍ-pa di khàb miḳ thread the needle. nang la chuk.mi htub.
7. That girdle will not Kara di ngai kyed-pa la khor reach round my waist.
8. It is not big enough.
9. It is not sufficiently long.
10. The needle is too big to string those beads. mi yong.
Di chhi ts'hed ma yin.
Di ring ts'hed su ma yin.

Hteng-wa di-nàm gyü-pö khàb di shintu chhe song duk.
11. It will not go into the hole.

Di tong-bu nàng gyia mi htub.
12. Fill that vessel with Nöd di chhu-yi kang-wàr water.
13. Fill the bag with rice.
14. Put the ring on your fore-finger.
ched.
Kyal-pa di de kyi kang-wàr ched.
Khyöḍ-rang ki dzup-mo teng-la dzup-kyi di chuk.

 QSAT



##  सेंद्रु।

 पे ${ }^{\prime} 1$










# [ 94 ] <br> Exercise 73.-Continued. 

15. Put a ring on his little finger.
16. Your thumb is too big Dzup-kyi di le khyöd-rang for the ring.

Khyöd-rang ki hteb chhung teng la dzup-kyi shik chuk.



 ki hteb dzup shintu chhe-wàr duk.
17. You will not get the Khyöd kyi dzup-mo sum-pö ring on to your third finger.
18. Put your sword back into the scabbard.
19. The sword will not go into the scabbard. teng dzup-kyi di htob min gyur.
Khyöḍ-rang ki ral-ti shub nàng chuk-ne gyab-tu zhak.
Ral-ti di shub nàng htàr mi yong.
20. If you oil the blade a Khyöd kyi ti-yi leb te la little, it will go in.
num alik shik ki chhi na nàng-tu dzul yong.

Den, true : tak, sincere:
tok, judgment: lak-ngàr, arms: gul, neck : kor, encirole, surround: dul, serpent: zung, seize, take hold : pe-u, oalf : htak, rope: doh, tie, bind, fasten : tom, a bear : cha-htàk, collar chain : tàm, tight: gah, stop, hinder: lau-gyü, history : dzün, falsehood:

## Exercise 74.

1. Have you said exactly Khyöḍ chi sàm-pa di den what you think? tak-tu làb yöd-tàm.
2. What is your real opi- Khyöd-rang ki nge tok chi nion? yöd.
3. He threw his arms round Khoi lak-ngàr di moi gul ne her neck. khüd te korwa yin.
4. She seized the serpent Moi dul di-yi gul ne zung by the neck. yöd.

Exercise 74.-Continued.
cha-gàr, black-smith: shednng, anger : lang, raise : phok, strike : ben, target : tik, exactly:
long, alms, charity.
 calf's neck. doh.
6. The collar round the Tom di-yi gul kyi cha htàk bear's neck is too tight, shintu tàm song duk khoi it is suffocating him. gulwa gah-ne shi-gyu yin.
7. Are you thinking of the Khyöd-rang tuh chhen-pöe big boat? lau gyü sàm-pa yöd-tàm.
8. Do you think it is a Tuh di yak-po yin khyöd good boat? sàm chung-ngàm.
9. Will you stay with me? Khyöd nga tang nyàm-tu guk gyu yin-nàm.
10. Will you go along with Khyöḍ nga tang nyàm-tu me?
11. I have it. dau gyu yin-nàm.
Te nga la yöd.
Nga dau-gyu yin, kho mi dau.
13. You have been lazy from Khyöd htu-gü tü ne ta te childhood. pàr le lauchen yin.
14. You say I did not go to Khyöd kyi nga cha-gàr tsàr the blacksmith's; I did ma leb ser yöd, nga leb-pa go : you speak falsely. yin khyöd dzün ched pa yin.
15. Stop a bit, do not be Alik guk, shedang ma lang. angry.
16. Stay then a little.

Alik shik guk.
Sa-tei teng la medah phokpa ched -ne gyab.
 ケำస్

 थोन रे।
צை
產



 उद'थैवा

 पपप्षष।


 बN'ब्रूप।

## $\left[\begin{array}{ll}96\end{array}\right]$ <br> Exercise 74．－Continued．

18．Take aim at that bird．Cha te la phok－pa ched．
19．The bullet struck exact－De－u di tik ki ben kyi ü na ly in the centre of the phok－pa yin． target．
20．I am come to beg．
Nga long－wàr yong－pa yin．

Exercise 75.
Jin，oharity ：dub，prepare，make ready ：yab，father ：phen，useful ： $k d b$ ，occasion ：$s u$ ，an affix or par－ tiole denoting，to the，or，on the ： tei chhir，for this，or，on this ao－ count ：yün，whilo，time，space of time ：ring，long，far ：
len，answer：je，change，exohange： dung，strike：dik，adjust，put to－ gether：$t i$ ，write：
chung，come forth，happen ：
ha－ma－kho，careless：len，turn， time；as，len mang－tu，manya time．

1．You are uncharitable Khyöd jin med yin chhir you have given me no－nga la chiyang ma chin． thing．
2．Are you ready？
3．Get ready quickly．
4．Is the dinner ready？
5．It is not yet ready．
6．It is proper always to get the dinner ready for father．
7．Make ready the boat．
8．We are ready and go－ ing．
9．What is the use of start－ ing when mother is not ready．
0．Have every thing ready by the time I come to－ morrow．

Khyöd ta－tik ts＇har－ràm．
Gyok－po dub－pa ched．
Sa－ma dub song－ngàm．
Te ta－ta ma dub．
Yab kyi chhir－tu sama dub gyu te tak．tu tik．ki cha－wa rung－ngo．
Tuh di dub－pàr ched．
Nga－chak ta－tik ts＇hàr ta dau－gyu yin．
Nàm ame ma dub－pö ngön－ ne htön－pa di chi－yi phen yin－pa．
Sang nga yong tii khyöd kyi ts＇hang－ma dub－pa ched． ne zhak gö．

 ロর゙凶゙びびあり

 ลิ．${ }^{\circ}$













Exercise 75.-Continued.
11. Let me find every thing ready when I come to. morrow.

Sang nga yong kàb su chiyang dub-pa ched-ne htong chuk.
12. I told you yesterday to have every thing in readiness, therefore what is the delay now?
13. That man is always ready to speak.

Dang ngai khyöd la chiyang dub-pa ched ser yöd tei chhir ta-pàr htub chi ched. ne yün ring-wa.
Mi te gyüntu dub ser-kyin duk.
14. He has an answer ready for every thing.

Kho len deb gyu nàm dub. pa yod.
15. Relieve him when you Khyöd dub ts'hàr na je gö. are ready.
16. Make ready to fire the Medah di gyab-po ta dik-pa gun. ched.
17. You are always too ready to strike.
18. He is a ready writer.
19. Be ready for whatever may happen.
20. The unready are often taken unaware.






## 




 $25 \mathrm{Al}^{1}$

 $\stackrel{\mathrm{e}}{\mathrm{e}} \mathrm{F}$
 Qहัด'अ'ขัจ"।

Exercise 76.

Htak, weave : salte, clearly :
$h t d b$, mode, method: ngdl, fatigue : gö-chak, a lock : röd, stiff:

## ［ 98 ］ <br> Exercise 76．－Continued．

de－mik，a key ：ts＇${ }^{\prime}$ ill，grease ： revoa，hope，expectation： $t i$ ，ask ： $\boldsymbol{0}$ ，becoming，fit，conveni－ ent：la－lu，some，some－one：
kha－chik，some，some－one ：
kak，command，order，preeept：
nyen，hear，hearken ：yok，serve：
phen，use ：kyok－po，crooked，bent ： chhak，broken ：khe－len，promise ： $h t i k$ ，spot，speok：ha－ko，perceive．

After the letters 5＇דיN the

 letters q＇み＇工＇』＇it is spelt 包

－2．Explain to me how you Chitàr htak－pa yin nga la weave．What is the me－salte lab，tei htab chi yin－pa． thod？
3．Are you not tired from weaving so long？

Khyöd yün ring kö htak döḍ－ne ngàl ma song－ngàm． Go－chak di röd song duk， demik dih chhi mi htub．
都 is stiff，the key will not turn．

Nga go－chak di chhi mi htub－pa yin，ts＇hil alik shik khur shok．
6．My sister hopes you will do the work you pro－ mised to do．

Khyöd rang le chi ched gyu lab－pa di la khyöḍ－rang cheḍ－yong sàm－ne ngai achhi rewa ched－pa yin．
7．Do not ask for what you will not get．
8．Some things are fit to be said，others unfit．
9．Some actions are proper to be done，others im． proper．
10．It is proper to obey one＇s father．

Khyöd chi mi htob－pa dih tön－ne ti mi gö．
Tàm kha－chik làb ö pa yong， la－la làb mi ö．
Le kha－chik cha gö－pa yong， la－la cha mi rung．

Rang ki yab kyi kah nyen na ö－pa yin．
Ti di yok la phen－pàr mi rung，te kyok－po duk． Ti chhak ki le ched－pàr mi rung．

大亍＇










 दर्बोN।
 बय＇केर्वंज।


 चิす।
बิ．Q 춘凶1


## 99 ］ <br> Exercise 76．－Continued．

 of your presence．
14．What do you desire？
15．My father promised to go．
16．What am I looking at？
17．Do you not see that？
18．I see nothing at all．
19．If you cannot see it，Kalte khyöd te ma htong na， look carefully and you rik－pa ched－ne ta na，htik will perceive a black nak－po shik duk－pa ha－ko spot．
20．Without looking how will you be able to see？khyöd htong htub－pàm．

## Exercise 77.

Akhu，uncle：hto，hear，hearken ： kang－je，footprint ：kang－pa，foot： àntàr，board，plank ：den，seat： khurwa，bread ：ched，out： tokma，a stick ：kong，to bend： shel，a glass：re，eaoh ： shak tang shak la，day by day， every day．

1．I saw your brother yes－ terday．
2．Your uncle did not see me．
3．If I see your friend，I will tell him that you are here．
4．Do you know me？
5．Let me look at you．
6．I think I know you．

Khyöd kyi pün dang ngai htong yöd．
Khyöd kyi akhü nga la ma ta－wa yin．
Khyöd kyi tok－pu ngai htong na khyöd na ne ded yöd ser ngai làb－gyu yin．
Khyöd nga la ngo she sàm．
Nga khyöd la ta chuk．
Nga khyöd la ngo she sàm－ pa yöd．

## थैव।










ちムは＇ひエ＇









## [ 100 ] <br> Exercise 77.-Continued.

 ther also? she-sàm.
8. That man said that he

Mi dih lab-pa khoi nga la she ser yöd.
Nga kho htong na ngai kho la ngo she-gyu yin.
Ngai ked htö-ne khyöd kyi achhi-yi nga la ngo she duk.
 र्था'
 घิषा
 बर्देंभेख 0341
11. Thnse children did not Ta-ta htugu te-nàm kyi nga recognize me just now. la ngo ma she-pa yin.
 एप्यंब
12. My father has come, I Ngai apha yong na ngei know his footprint. kang-je te ne she.
13. Tread carefully. Rik-pa ched-ne kang-pa
 बस'शेषT
 zhak.
14. The platform will break. An-tàr kyi dèn di chhak-gyu
 yin.
15. We had no knife to cut Nga-chak khurwa ched gyï the bread, so we broke it ti med-pa nga-chat rang ki with our hands. lak-pe chak-pa yin.
16. If you bend that stick so Khyöd tok-ma di te-tàr much, it will break. mang-po kong-na chhak-gyu yin.
17. I do not believe it will Nga di chhak-gyu yin-pö break. teत̣-pa med.
18. I do not wish to break Ngai di chak-gyu ma yin.







19．That boy has broken a glass．
20．He breaks two glasses daily．

Htugu te－yi shel chik chak duk．
Kho shak tang shak la shel nyi re chak－pa yin．

## Exercise 78.

Khasang，the day before yesterday： nang－ts＇he，the day after to－mor－ row：lider，dish，plate：ka－le，slow： kang－da，foot－fall ：jid，heavy ： kang－ked，footstep ：te－te，exactly： gyel，overthrow：chho，a part： ser－gar，goldsmith：ro，compa－ nion ：tön－td $m$ ，really：dün－tu，in front：htom，market ：ter，permit， allow．

1．He always breaks glass every day．
2．He broke three glasses the day before yester－ day．
3．The day after to－morrow he will break three or four plates．
4．Go gently．
5．Your step is too heavy．
6．Have you not heard his footsteps？
7．Do you know Ugyen Gyats＇ho？
8．I am not acquainted with him．
9．I do not know him ex－Nga te－te ched－ne ngo mi actly，but I should re－ cognize him if I saw him． she，kalte ngai kho htong． pa tang lok－te ngo she－pa yin．

 どびす！
 पर




 0341




 थैज।

## [ 102 ] <br> Exercise 78.-Continued.

 not otherwise. chi-yang mi she.
 when it was felled. hted-tu chhak song duk.

12. He fell down and broke Kho gyel-te khoi kang-pö

风ं


14. Where did you go yesterday with your sister?

Khyöḍ dang khyöḍ-rang ki sing-mo nyàm-tu ka-na song-wa.
15. We went to the goldsmith's.

Ngachak ser-gàr tsàr songwa yin.
16. If you accompany me, I shall be glad to go.

Kalte khyöd ngai ro ched na nga gah-wa ched-te dau-
 gyu yin.
17. I will go with you, but you mast not walk in front of $m e$.

Nga khyöd tang hlen chik dau-gyu yin khyöd tön-tàm ngai dün-tu ma dau.
18. My sister is going to see yours.

Ngai singmo khyöd kyi sing-mo ta-wa la dau-gi yöd.
19. Are you going to market to-morrow?

Khyöd sang htom la dau-
 4.a'र्शै'




 Q रेंखेंच्चन।
 gyu yin-na.
20. My father will not allow me to go.

Ngai yab kyi nga la dau mi
 ter.
21. Are you going just now?

Khyöd ta-ta dau duk-kàm.


Dul，walk，journey ：
teng－ne，on，upon ：lü，remain ： gön－pa，the monastery，（the only kind of sohool in Tibet）：
sha－da－cdar，the ohase，hunting： nyin－chhed，half day，mid－day ： nya，fish ：nya－dzin，catoh fish ： lok－yong，return ：töh，hot．

1．I really will go．
2．I believe my friend has gone．


How many days will you be absent on the journey？
4．I go every day early to school．

5．How far did you go yesterday？
6．My mother does not wish me to go out．
7．Kada will not go to day．
8．He has gone hunting with his father．

9．Whence do you come after so long delay？
10．I come from the field．
11．Come and visit me to－Nyin－chhed la yong－ne nga day at noon．
12．Do not delay．
13．Formerly you used to Ngön khyöd nyin chhak come every day．
14．You do not come now．Khyöd ta yong－gi mi duk．

Tok－pu song－wa di nga teḍ－ pa ched．pa yin．
Dul kyi teng－ne khyöḍ shak chi－tsàm lü gyu－pa．

Nga nyin chhak med kyi nga－dau－ne gön－pa la dau－ gi yöd． Khyöd dang htak－ring htung chi－tsàm song－wa． med yong－gi yöd．
 घิฐ「
息どし


 Ngai ame nga chhi la dau－ gyu di mi gö－pa duk．
Kada tering dau－gyu men．
Kho khorang ki apha tang hlen－chik－tu sha－da－wàr song yold． Te－tàr yün ring－tu khyöd ka－ne yong－wa．
Nga shing ne yong－gi yöḍ． tang hted gö． Yün ma ring．







 द




15．If I had not so much to Nga la le di tsam ma chung do，I would come every na nga shak chhak med day．
yong－gyu yin．
16．We saw your uncle Khyöd kyi akhu nya dzin when he had returned sa lok yong tui ngachak ki from fishing．
17．What time to－day are Lama－nàm tering chhu－ the priests coming？
ts＇họ̈̆ chi－tsàm la yong－gi yöd－pa．
18．I think they will arrive Ngai sàmpa khong nyin töh when the sun is so high la leb－gyu yin． （about noon）．
19．They came before about Khong ngön－ne tui ḍi tsàm that time？ la yong duk．
20．My brother will not be Ngai pün tering yong mi able to come to－day．htub．

Taboa，leisure：chhdr－pa，rain ： salva，clear ：ld $\mathrm{r}-\mathrm{tu}$ ，again ： gor，wait：gor－zhi，waiting，tarry－ ing ：zhi，cause，reason ： tselpu，basket：len，turn，time ： htam－ched，all：Pö，Tibet： jed，forget ：ts＇hik，a word： shik，one：ma－to，except：
ha－gau，perceive，uuderstund．

Exercise 80.
1．I have work to do and Ngai le di－yi ta－ta talwa am not at leisure now．med．
2．What is the use of going Chhàr－pa bab－na dau－wa di when it is raining？
3．The sun has come out now．
4．The day is quite fine now．
chi la phen－pa．
Nyin di ta－ta chhi la htön yöd．
Nyin di ta－ta yong su sàlwa chung．






 घिवग
 23凶1


 ザリ
ดิब＇Qิิ＇5＇


Exercise 80.-Continued.


6. At present I am not Ta-ta nga gor zhi chedene able to stay long. död mi htub.
7. If that cloth were mine $K o ̈$ di ngarang ki kö yin I would give it to you. duk-na khyöd la ngai chin yong-wa.
8. Can Gaboon take away Tsel-pu te Gabun kyi khur that basket? htub-pàm.
9. Take it away into the house.
10. I do not know.

Nga mi she.
11. Will your sister know?

Khyöd kyi singmöe she-gyu yin-nàm.
12. We all know that we Len chik shi-gyu yin-pa di shall die some day. nga-chak htàm-ched kyi she.
13. Do you know the Tibe- Khyöd Pö ked she-sàm. tan language?
14. I knew it formerly but Ngön-ne nga she-pa yöd have forgotten it now. kyang ta-ta nga jed song duk.
15. I only know two or Nga ts'hik nyi sum shik ma three words. to mishe.
16. I do not know his companion.

Khorang ki ro dinga ngo mi she.
17. I did not know that Khyöd kyi pün di song your brother had gone. ts'hàr-wa nga ha-ma-gau.

Exercise 80．－Continued．

Chhak，hand ：phep，arrive ： chhak－phep，to make obeisance： nor－htúl，error，mistake： göd－tau，laughter，ridicule ：
tön，reason，meaning ： shu－lok，complain ： shu，beg，ask，request ： len－deb，to answer，reply ： ts＇lacl，search，seek ：da－voa，like ： nyed，find，get，obtain ： lang－pu－chhe，elephant： $k u-n y i d$, （respectful）you： khdm－chhu，a case，suit： tsöd－pa po，the defendant，from tsöd－par，to dispute，contest： nah，oath ：nah－por，to swear： zhin，accordingly：ur，noise： chled．pa，punishment，fine： chöl，cut ：shib－chha，detail．
has done this．
19．How do you know that Di ched－pa yin duk－pa I did this？
20．I also wish that you Khyöd htam－ched gyo－pu may quickly know all she htub－pa di nga yang about it．gö－pa yin．

## Exercise 81.

 to salute？she－pa yin－na．．2．I do not know much of Tàm lab gyu te nga mangpo the language．
3．Do not laugh at me if Nor htul chung rang ngai I make mistakes．
4．If I had known I would Nga she död－pa yin duk－na have brought it．
5．What is the matter with you？
6．What have you to com－Khyöd tön chi－yi shu lok plain of？
7．What is your complaint？Khyöd tam chi－yi tön－ne
What have you to say Khyöd l
in reply？
yöd－pa．
9．With whom were you Khyöd su tang hlen－chik talking？tàm kyab－gi yöḍ．
 gyo－pàr she－gyu yin．
Di ched－pa yin duk－pa khyöd chitàr she－pa．
 she－pa med． teng la göd tau ma ched． kyab yöd－pa． shu lok kyab yöd－pa．
Khyöd la len deb gyu chi

 ヴ小じ।


ga shur yong－wa．
nga khur yong－wa．
Khyöd la chi chung－wa．




चेद







## [ 107 ] <br> Exercise 81.-Continued.

10. Search and you will Ts'hol na nyed.
find.
 to search ? ngo ts'ha ched-pa.
 htong-pa yin.

11. I have carried out your Ku-nyid kyi kah nga nyenorder.
pa yin.
12. Who is the plaintiff in Kham.chhu di la shu lok this case?
13. Where is the defendant?
14. Swear them both.
15. I will obey whatever you order. ched mi su yin.
Tsöd̆-pa-po ka-na yöd. Nyi-ka nah por chuk. Ku-nyid kyi kah chitàr nang-wa zhin nga nyen-gyu yin.
16. If you make so much Khyöd tettà ur kyab-na noise, you will be fined ngai khyöd la tiruk nga five rupees.
17. Now let me hear your account of the matter.
chhed -pa chöd-gyu yin.
Tàm tön te-yi shib chha nga la nyen chuk.







 मे' ञ凶'

- Һீ

Phàm, to be defeated : phu, blow: sol-nak, charcoal: tu-cea, smoke: phok, strike: me-che, flame : buid, blow the fire : kyova, sorrow : tü, care, heed: tang-cca, give,

## Exercise 82.

 you strike him?

## wa.

 unless you speak care- lab-na khyöd-rang ki khàmfully. chhu phàm yöḍ.


$$
\begin{gathered}
{\left[\begin{array}{cc}
108
\end{array}\right]} \\
\text { Exercise } 82 .-C o n t i n u c d .
\end{gathered}
$$

bestow : khyed (respeotful) you: phul, offer: lau, mind, understanding: ddm-ngak, advice, counsel : htün, agreement, unity: chhir, out : kyur, cast, throw : yuk, move: gyur-tu, upside down, contrary-wise.
3. I am lighting a fire.
4. Blow up the fire.
5. Where is the wood?
6. Is there no more char- Na sol-nak mi duk. coal?
7. The smoke has got into Tu-wa di ngai mik nàng-tu my eyes.
8. Blow until the flame springs up.
9. Why are you sorrowful ?
0. Catch hold of his hands.
11. With your permission I will take some tobacco.
12. I caught two birds today. phok-pa yin.
Me-che ma htön kyi pàr-tu me büd. Khyöḍ chi ched-ne sem kyo-wa.
Khoi lak-pa la dzin.
Khyöd kyi kah tü-na nga hta-ma-kha len-gyu yin.
Nga tering cha nyi dzin-pa yin.
13. I let one go and one I Ngai chik tang-wa yin chik sent to you. khyed la phul yöd.
14. He is considering what Len chitàr deb-gyu kho sàm answer he shall make. lau tang-gi duk.
15. I do not know what to Chi ched-gi yöd-tàm nga mi do, what is your advice? she khyöd kyi dàm-ngak chi yöd-pa.
16. This man says one thing, and that man says another thing.

Nga me phu-gi yöd.
Oh ne me phu.
Shing ka na yöḍ.

Mi di-yi tàm chik làb-gi duk tarung mi tei kyang tàm zhen shik lab.gi duk.


 थीव।

 यद्वब्पोर्।


 ᄃस'









$\left[\begin{array}{cc}109\end{array}\right]$
Exercise $82 .-$ Continued.
 another.
18. Their words do not agree.
19. They told me yesterday that half of what I was to get had been thrown away.
 contrary directions. gyur tu yuk.
$\boldsymbol{H} t \ddot{0}$, hear, hearken :
kalchen, important, of consequence: chhah, make, prepare: leng, discourse : tsöd, dispute, quarrel : chöd, out, put an end: tid, lead, conduct : em-chhi, dootor : lung-pa, valley : sung, keep watch : lang, stand : rim-shin, in order, in due time: je-ne, afterwards : ko, know : $i i$, middle, among.

Exercise 83.

1. I am listening to your Khyöd kyi tàm sa ngak di advice. ngai htö yöd.
2. I attach importance to Khyöd chilàb-pa di nga kalwhat you say. chen chha nge cha-wa yin.
3. If you take my advice Khyöd ngai lab-pa nyen na you will put an end to leng tsöd te nge chöd-gyu the case (business). yin.
4. I will bring you what- Khyöd chi gö-pa di khyöd ever you like best. kyi tön-ne ngai khur yonggyu yin.
5. Go and bring it.

Song khur shok.
Dir ngai tsìr khur shok. to me.
培 1








［ 110 ］
Exercise 83．－Continued．
7．He brought two or three Kho yigi nyi sum shik dìng letters from the village tong yul ne khur yong－wa yesterday． yin．
8．To－morrow Jorden will Sang Jorden khorang ki pu－ bring his son with him．ts＇ha hlen－chik－tu tid yong－ gyu yin．
9．They are bringing their Khonàm khorang ki anitong aunt from the village to yul ne tido－te em－chhi tsàr ta－ the doctor． wàr dau－gi duk．
10．It would be well to make Khyöd－rang lab－khen pumo an agreement with the girl you mentioned． di tang htün－pa ched－ne yak． po yin．
11．He fetches water from Kho lung－pa ne chhu khur the valley．
12．Give it to him．
13．You told me the work was good，but it does not seem so to me．
yong－gi duk．
Te kho la chin．
Khyöd le yak－po ched yöd ser，nga la lab kyang，nga yak－po ma htong．
14．I say that I told that Mi te la sung－te lang död gö man to stand as sentry．pö nga－yi kah nang yöd．
15．I shall be told what they Khonam khorang ki chi làb－ are saying by and bye．pa di rim－shin je－ne nga ko－ gyu yin．
16．I know I shall be told Khong ki $\mathfrak{u}$ na chi serwa di whatever is said among nga la lab－gyu yin－pa ngai them． she．





 Q3毋゙ィ



ศे










## Exerctise 83.-Continued.

 that?
18. Who told you so ? Khyöd la sü láb-pa.
19. I heard everything they said.

Teyi chi làb.pa di nga htö söd.
20. What do you want to Khyöd chi lab gö duk.

## 



$N u ̈$, can : jöd, say, pronounce : pöd.nga, call, name: död, wish : lob, teach : khong-tu, in, among:
 learning, science: $t_{8}^{\prime} h u ̈ d$, , enter into : bul, offer : suk-jed, reward, honour : dong, face: lek-pam, volume, book: ts'hik-ts'lied, passage of book : lob-pön, teacher : lob-ma, pupil.

## Exercise 84.



3. What do you call that Te la khyöd pöd ked tu chi in Tibetan? ser-gi yöd.
4. How can you say so?

Khyöd di chitàr lab nü-pa.
5. How do you pronounce this word?

Tám chitar cheḍ-ne jöḍ-gi yöd-pa.
6. How is this word pro- Tàm di pöd-nga chi-tiar yin. nounced?
7. I wish to learn the Pöḍ-ked di nga làb död-pa Tibetan language. yin.
8. Teach me the language. Ked di nga la lob.
9. It is good for you to Yön-ten khong-tu ts'hüd na

- learn. yak-po yong.

10. If you teach me it will be good for you.

Kalte khyöd nga la lob na khyöd-ran g yak-poyong.


र्षे

 र्षेर्चेद।


## 



$\left[\begin{array}{cc}112\end{array}\right]$
Exercise 84.-Continued.
11. I will give you a pre- Nga la khyöd kyi lob htub sent for teaching me. na ngai khyöd la suk-jed bul-gyu yin.
12. I will teach you if you Khyödd-rang khong-tu zhak will learn.
htub na ngai khyöd la lobgyu yin.
13. I shall learn from you Khyöd kyi dong la te na with pleasure. nga sem gah ö nang ne lob. gyu yin.
14. You have much to learn. Khyöḍ la mang-po lob-gyu yöd.
15. Say the word over twenty times.
16. There are many who Khyöd kyi chhirtu tarung can teach you beside lob-pa-po mang-po yöd. me.
17. Explain this to me.

Di nga la salwa ched-ne lab.
18. Make me understand Lek.pàm ki ts'hik ts'heḍ di this passage of the book in other words.
nga la tàm zhen htok ne lab nàng.
19. You are a good teacher. Khyöd lob-pön yak-po shik yin duk.
20. In what monastery did Khyöd gön-pa kana lab-pa. you study?
21. A good teacher makes a good pupil.

Lob-pön yak-po chung na lob-ma kyang yak-po yong.


 से



के凶’वள'পิ'タु'बया
 च्चेई।








## Exercise 85.

Jod，speech，utterance ：
yang，voiee，sound ：
dik，make agree，adjust ：
shutak，correction ：
htu－ted，opposition，contrary ：
la－va，easy：kah－va，diffioult ：
$r a$ ，gross，thick：
shu－yik，petition ：
shu－khen，petitioner：
tang－po，a beggar，a poor person ：
tsho，sign of collective nouns：
lok，read ：$t i$ or $d i$, write ：
Ang－gar－jik，English：
$l u$ ，custom，manner：
ts＇hung，equal，like：
$p e$ ，book ：pe－shü，copy ：
$n a-s a$ ，oloth，hangings ：
lok，turn ：chuk，put，place．

1．If I pronounce a word wrong，you should cor－

Nga yang jöd yang di ma dik na khyöḍ kyi shu－tak ched．ne làb nang．
2．If I do not speak cor－Nga shu－tak－tu làb ma htub rectly，tell me in what I am wrong．
3．The Tibetan language is difficult．
4．On the contrary，I think Hta－ted di la ngai sàmpa la it easy．
5．I am hoarse and cannot speak well．

Ngai keḍ ra－pa yin nga tàm le－su làb mi htub．
Yigi di ma dik－pàr di duk．

7．Correct it．Shu－tak ched．
Khong ki shu－yik nàng la shu－khen kyi ming ti ma chung duk．
Tàng－po mi•ts＇ho la te tàr làb－gi duk．
Mi chhen nàm mi chhungwa ne tàm nyen－pu làb－gi duk．

Lok she na ti－wa kyang lob gö．
Khyöd ang－gàr－jik làb htub－
Can you speak Eng－Khyöd
lish？

wrongly．

8．The name of the peti－ tioner is not subscribed to his petition．
9．The poor people speak thus．
10．Well born people speak with more elegance than those of poor origin．
11．You must learn to write as well as to read．
12．Can you speak Eng－




 דひひサ




 प्रीN＇A＇\＆्ट్రち＇Q34＇।






## 114 ] <br> Exercise 85.-Continued.

 two.
14. This is not in accordance with our customs.
15. Do not speak fast.
16. Make a copy of this document.
17. Raise up the outside Chhi-yi na-za lok-te nang-tu cloth and tuck it in a chuk. little.

19. It is written correctly Yigi te u-med la shu-tak in the headless charracter.


## Exercisf 86.

Ya-ls'hen-chen, wondrous: nem, sky : ted, drive awsy: töd, warm : suk, pain, ache : mub, sink, set, deolize : sin, burn : tair, squeeze, press : sha-war, to became lame: suk, penetrate, run in : mato, exoept.
nga lab mi htub. व्र'स्रृ।



Yigi di khyöd pe shü. चेतो



 yin duk.
2. Turn him out of the Mi te-tar di khyim ne ted Aे'দे' house. tàng.
 sun hot.
in di töḍ yöḍ.

5. It is very hot weather. Hten-pa di shintu $t$ ob duk.
6. My wound hurts me Nyima nub kap su agai ma most at sun down.



di suk mang-po kyab-gi duk.

## $\left[\begin{array}{ll}115\end{array}\right]$ <br> Exercise 86.-Continued.

7. The sun has set.
8. The fire is burning well.
9. Pressing may hand like that hurts me.
10. When did you first go a-trading ?
11. I was very anxious about you at first.

Nyima mub song.
Me yak-po sin duk.
Ngai lak-pa di te-tàr tsir na nga suk kyab-gi dak.
Khyöḍ ngön nàm ts'hong ched -pàr htön yöd.

ọ̣ ngön-ne dau-gyu-ne khyöd kyi chhir-tu nga mang-po sàmpa yin.
12. What is the matter with Khyöd chi ched-pa. you?
13. You are lame. Khyöd sha-wa yin duk.
14. In coming here I trod on a spike.
15. He had a spear in his hand.
16. The spear ran into $m y$ foot.
17. Is the water hot?
18. I have heated the water.
19. This water is not in the least hot.

Di nàng yong tüh nga dung tok ki teng la dzek-pa yin.
Khorang ki lak-pa la dung chik duk.
Dung di ngai kang-pa la suk-pa yin.
Chhu di tỏd chung songngàm.
Chhu di ngai tợd ched yöḍ. Chhu di töd alik shik ma to mi duk.

Exercisi 87.
Yar, up: mar, down : tong, send : pdr, loose:

## Exercise 87．－Continued．

htau－chhung，cock of a gun ：
htau－che，spring of a gun ：
nying，old，worn－out：
tang－po，straight：
yuk－tong，fling ：
$g \ddot{0}$, wish ：nga－gyal，pride：
tö－mol，advice ：ra，stockade ： sau，build，frame，form ： hte－ts＇hom，doubt，suspicion： gau，head ：ting，heel： gyel，fall ：chö，make，prepare ： sur，a corner：htak，rope： $t a$, sign，token，mark ： phur－pa，post．

2．Did you ever see him before？
3．Are you going up or down？

4．You sent O－nge here，I think．
5．There is no one so good as he．
6．The cock of this gun is loose．
7．The gun－spring is old．
8．It carrio a long way
8．It carries a long way however and shoots straight．
9．Take care，the dog may bite．
10．If he say no，take it Kho mi gö ser na khur song away and throw it into te chhu la phong tong． the river．
11．He is so proud he will not take advice．

Te de nga gyàl chhe－wa la kho tö－mol nyen sàmpa mi duk．
12．I have not yet finished Ra－wa kak－gyu di nga ta－ta building the village stockade．

## 



 पス゚，ম్ర్ర





 25 $\overbrace{1} 1$
 Qर्येद’ムरेंन।


 प＇びब＂।

## Exercise 87.-Continued.

13. I am your friend, why Nga khyöd kyi tok-pu yin are you suspicious of khyöd chi ched-ne nga la me? hte-ts'hom ched-pa.

14. Take care, it will upset and you will fall.

Rik-pa ched shing leb gau ting lok-ne gyel yong.
16. This is a good place to Sa di la ra-wa chö chhir build the stockade. yak-po duk.
17. Mark out the four cor- Sur zhi la ta kyab. ners.
18. Draw a line from one Chik ki sur-ne chik la htik corner to the other.
kyab gö.
Htàk-pa chik.ki htik ta kyab.
Phur-pa shing di tang-po dik zhak.


 Qèखर्पेद।
 Q3A1

வ



20. Set the posts straight.

## Exercise 88.

Chha, a broom : chhak, sweep : mar-me, a lamp: lar, again : $b d r$, to light a lamp : lob, teach : $h a-k o$, perceive, understand: chdm, quiet, slow :
she-dang, anger : lang, rise.

1. I shall not be able to do it.
2. Look now.
3. Every one loves his own country the best.
4. Throw away the broom with which the house has been swept.

Te nga ched htub-gyu men.

Ta zi.
Mi su yang rang hted kyi yul la gah-wa ched-kyin yöl.
Khyim di chhak-khen khyim chha di yuk tong.

5. बन


 โश्युष"बर्मेन"।

## $118]$ <br> Exerciter 88.-Contimued.

5. Put out the fight.
6. Light the lamp.
7. Give a rupee to the man I struck.
8. For this reason I went.
9. What will you do down there?
10. Put it back again.
11. Do not do that again.
12. Do not say so agaia.
13. You can only under. stand what I say if you listen.
14. If you de not listen, you Khyöḍ le-pàr ma nyen-na cannot hear what is said. chi lab kyang khyöd-rang
15. If you are not quiet, I Khyöd chàm ma död-na nga will not teach you any khyöd la lob-gyu ma yin. more.
16. Why do you want me to tell it you?
17. Who will you tell it to? Khyöd sii tsàr lab-gyu
18. I shall offend by speak. Ngai lab-na khyöd she-dang ing.
19. Let him speak for himself.
ha-ko mi htub.

Khyöd di chi-yi leḍ-tu ngai lab-pa di nyen gö-pa. ched-pa.
Màr-me di sed tang.
Màr-me di bàr tang.
Ngai dung-wöe mi di la tiruk chik chin.
Di-yi tön-ne nga song-wa yin.
Khyöd ter ded-ne chi ched-gyu-pa.
Lok te zhak.
Làr te-tàr ma ched.
Lar te-tar ma làb.
Ngai làb-pa di le-pàr nyenna khyöḍ-rang ha-ko htub yong. lang yong.
Kho-rang lab chuk shik.




हैवा









 घิब।





Ü-me; sporas: su-hted, romenone: chok-tse, a table : ne, dwell, abide: to'he, Hife: gyalpo, king: mö, esteem, regard : $k \ddot{u}$, reverence : htok, beginning : mö-kü, fidelity : no, think: wang, power, force.
S. 12 and 13. Note that the
 Q $\hat{K}_{5}$, to wish, is difforent, although the pronunciation is the same.
 been awake? död-pa.
 foot begin to pain you? suk kyab yöd-pa. \&'।



lab.
6. I will tell him after you Khyöd dau-wőe je-ne nga are gone. kho la lab-gyu yin.
7. When I first saw you Nga-chak nyi-ka ngön-ne We were both young hted tiu su nga-chak nyi-ka lo zhön-pa yöd.
8. Some of you have bro- Khyöd-chak ki ü-ne su-hted ken my table. kyi ngai chok-tse di chak duk.
9. While life lasts, I will Nga ts'he nàm-ne pàr-tu remain true to the king. gyal-po la mö kü ched-ne död-gyu yin.
10. I will stay here all my Nga tshe htok dir död-gyu दनके life. yin.
11. I have stayed here all Nga ts'he htok-na död-pa my life. yin.



Exercise 89.—Continued.
14. The house was burnt Khyim di no sàm ma tong- ©िस down by accident.
15. I am speaking of my own accord.
16. No-one forces me to Nga lab-gyu sui kyang wang
speak. yöd ched-kyin med. 㬵
wa me ts'hik song duk.
Nga-rang gah-wöe chhir nga-rang ki lab-pa yin.

NhरS41
 य"णेक।


Exercise 90.
Dang, satiefied : ts'höd, moderate: sem-chen, an animal, or, the condition of having a soul: khyed, separate, different : ri, kind, sort, tribe :
$u$, custom, mode : te-u. monkey: ta-te, a white-bearded species of monkey : kyün, to wear : gau-re, turban : ching, bind, tie: dong-kheb, face-oover, a veil : yok, to cover : töd-kö, coat : ta-ts'hil, wax : chhuk, put: re, oloth of cotton : chah, iron: dom, wrap, bind round: $t e k-p a$, rust: $k a k$, hinder, prevent: shub, sheath, scabbard. in the book. know so much. kyin med. med.
4. You have eaten moderately. yin duk. ent kinds of animals. yöd. saying that.
pa jöd. are there. yöd.

1. He knows every word Po-ti te ne ts'hik chi-yang she-pa yin.
2. Every one does not Su-yang te-tàr yön ten she-

Khyöḍ dang ts'höd sa-wa
3. There are many differ- Sem-chen ri khyed mang-po
4. There are two ways of Di la lu nyi ched-ne lab gö-
5. How many sorts of fruit Me-tok mi chik-pa chi-tsàm
6. The 'hanuman' is a spe- Ta-te di te-u chik ki ri yin. cies of monkey.
7. He always wears black Kho tü gün-tu kö nak-po clothes. kyön-pa yin.










## [ 121 ] <br> Exercise 90.-Continued.

10. He put on a white tor- Khoi gau la gau re kàr-po ban.
11. She covered her face with a veil.
chik-ki ching duk.
Mo morang ki dong la dong kheb yok duk.
12. Give him a cloth for Ts'hen-ma la kho la yok. a night-covering.
13. Your coat is worn out.

Khyöd kyi töd.kö di nying-
po ru song ts'hàr duk.
Khyöḍ kyi töḍ-kö di du ched -ne chhi gyur lok-te kyön-pa.
15. Wrap up the spear-head Dung ki gau la ta ts'hil in a piece of oil-cloth.
16. This will protect the steel from damp.
17. It will prevent the steel from rusting.
chhuk-po re kyi dom.
Te-tar ched-na chah di la tek-pè mi dzin.
Chah kyi tek-pa di kak-gyu yin.
18. Sheathe your sword. Ti di shub na chuk.
19. She was dressed very finely.
20. We shall be clothed in flannel.

Moi kö di yak-po kyön duk.
Kho la pha-la-lung ki ko
kyön chin-gyu yin.










 청궁
 Qहै〇〇



 थीव।

Exercise 91.

Kye-chhe, neatlace: ta, bind, tie: bed, hide, conceal :
 duk.

## ［ 122 ］ <br> Exercise 91．－Continued．

ma－htok，floor ：lüd，dung，dirt：
tön－dam，really，indoed：
chhak－ma，a broom ： chhuk－me，by a broom ： $u r$, to rub，to smooth ： yuk，brandish，wave： bak－pa，stain ：tuh，wash ： nak－leb，spot，stain ： num，oil ：juk，smear： ddm，mud ：chhnk，sprinkle： rul，rotten，putrid：güd，decay： gau－dzak，begin，commence： tima，bad smell，stink ： kdm，dry ：sed，spent ： kyen－ts＇hong，maize，Indian corn ： $b u$, grub，insect，weevil．
 round his neck．chhe tah．
 cloth．
 must be made clean．dam chhak gö．
 swept with a broom．chhak duk．

2341
 water and rubbed with ur． a cloth．
7．Take up this dirt and Lüd di chhak－te phong． throw it away．
8．It will make stain on Ma－htok di nàng lüd kyi the floor．
bak－pa bab－gyu yin．
9．The cloth will have to Kö di tuh gö－gyu yin． be washed．
10．There are two spots on Kö di la nak－teb nyi duk． the cloth．
 hands．
12．Let him wash his feet．Kho－rang ki kang－pa tuh chuk shik．
13．Smear some oil on this Di na num alik juk．Qริ＇बच̛̣ place．
14．His clothes were spat－Khoi kö htàm－ched dàm tered with mud．


＂ひीका



 ぶ
chhak ki nak－teb kyi kang song duk．

The following sentences are taken from Csoma de Korös＇ Tibetan Grammar ：appendix III． They may be regarded as sam－ ples of polite speech being in a more polished mode than the common phraseology．

Shuk，to enter，go－in ： kyöd，move ：sol，to beg ： $z h u$ ，to sit（respectful form）： den，mat，seat ：zhu－ti，a chair ：

## Exercise 91．－Continued．

 wound it will fester． tub na ma le－pa htön yong．
 is altogether bad． ma le kyang song duk．

17．The wood has begun to Shing di güd gau dzuk－pa
 decay． yin．
 meat is bad．duk．
19．The dry rot has got Tuh di－yi shing di kàm sed into the wood of the rul chung duk．
 boat．
20．There are weevils in the Kyen－ts＇hong di nàng la bu
 Indian corn． duk．

## Exercise 92.


2．Please to walk in．Nangtu kyọ̣̈ chik．

3．I beg you to sit on this Den di la zhu su sol．बちধ＇Q couch．

 am at present well both la tà－ta liu tang sem nyi－ka in body and mind．dewa yöd．
6．When did you arrive？Nam phep－pa．
 चेने
बম‘〈ेমN＇《＂।
7．Yesterday at sunset．Dàng nyi ma nub ka na．

kön-chhok, God :
$h t u-j i$, grace, favour :
lü, body : nyi-nub, sunset :
$\left.\begin{array}{l}\text { ngàl-wodr, } \\ \text { nyel-wdr, }\end{array}\right\}$ tired, fatigued: zhön, vehiole, carriage:
khyo, bier, litter :
chang, hanging:
ong, part of yong, to come:
$d h m$, or, either : shing-ta, cart : $n u ̈$, able: re-shik, a little while: so, repair, mend: dsöd, do, make: zim, sleep : zim-khang, bed-room: dak, I, myself : gelong, priest : bul-wdr, offer, present: nyid, your, (respeetful form) : ts'hen, name, (respectful form) : shib-tu, minutely : sol, beg: shed-tu, explanation.
8. Have you not been fa- Làm na ku ngàl-wàr (nyeltigued on the road ? wàr) ma gyur-ràm.
9. I was not at all fatigued. Nga chi-ang ngàl ma song.
10. In what sort of carriage Chi-la zhön-te phep-pa. did you come?

 boat, horse nor carri- htob ma nü so. age.
13. Be pleased now to rest Ta re shik di na ku ngal here awhile.
so-wa dzöd chik.
14. I thank you (great mer- Khyöd htu-ji chhi. cy).
15. Be pleased to take your Zim-khang di na zhu dàng lodging in this apart- dzöd chik. रुणा ment.
16. Whatever you want Chi tang chi gö-pa chung please to command me na nga la kah sol chik (kah and I will furnish it. nàng shik) dak ki te htàmched bul-wà gyur.
17. Here is a priest, who has come according to your wish.
18. What is your name.
19. My religious name is Ts'hul-tim Gya-ts'ho (the ocean of good morals).





全凶1










Exercise 92.-Continued.
20. I beg you to tell me in detail everything that is found in this monas--pa dih nàng la chi tang chi yöd khyöd kyi nga la zhib-tu shed -tu sol. tery.

Zhed, wish, desire: chho, side :
khen-po, master :
lob-pön, teacher, tutor:
khong-tu, upper:
chhak-dzöd, treasurer :
nyer-pa, provider, caterer:
teng, above : ok, below:
pàr, middle: khang-mik, cell: gedün, monks:
du-khang, place of assembly, from
$d u$, to assemble :
chhöd-pa, sacrifice:
lak-chha, implement:
tak, sign of the plural :
tsang, pure, holy : hla, spirit:
$k u-d \grave{a}$, picture : gyal-po, king :
kyong, defend, guard :
ri-mo, figure, image :
$l a$, to be, exist, (precative) :
tsik-pa, wall : lo, side of wall : superficies: Sangya, Buddha: chang chhub-sem-pa, a saint, a Boddhisatva: ti, write, depiot:

Exercise 93.

1. I will explain every- Nyid kyi zhed-pa zhintu thing according to your duk-ki te htam-ched shedhonour's wishes.
2. This chamber is the residence of the Lama (superior or high priest).
3. There on that side is the principal's chamber. pàr cha-o.
Di ni la-mö zhu-sa yin.

Te chho na khen-pöe zim khang yin.
4. On this side is the professor's (teacher's) dwelling place.
5. In that large room, in Khang-pa chhen-po di nang the upper story, resides na kong-tu chhak-dzöd zhu the treasurer. so.
6. In the room below it, Tei ok-na yöḍ-pö khang-pa dwells the steward di nang nyer-pa ne-so. (caterer).
7. These small cells above, in the middle, and below are the dwelling places of the monks.

Chbo di na ni lob-pön kyi
zhu-ne so.









Exercise 93.-Continued.
ti-kuo, depicted body, a picture:
$l u$, poured, founded, cast:
bur, raised, embossed:
chom-den-de, victorious:
khe-pa, wise, learned :
sung-pa, commandment:
$t o l$, to open : ts'hal, vermilion :
$p d r$, print.
8. This is the place of con- Di ni ge-dün kyi du-khang
 gregation for the priests. yin.
 place of sacrifice (or khang-pa yin. offering).
10. These are the imple Di dak ni chhöd-pö lak chha ments of sacrifice. tak ko.
11. That above the latter is Tei kong mö di tsang khang the holy place. yin.
12. This is the large temple of the gods.

Di ni hla khang chhen-po shik yin.
13. These pictures here in Gau khang nàng ki ku da the vestibule are the di tak ni gyal chhen zhi tang painted images of the chhö kyong nàm kyi rimo four great kings and of tak yin la so.
the guardians of religion.
14. The images within, Tsik-pö nàng ki lo na yöḍ-pö found on the side of rimo te tak ni sang-gye tang the wall are representa- chang chhub sempa nàm tions of Buddhas and kyi kuda tak-ko. Bodhisatvas.
15. This is a picture (paint- Di ni ti ku-o. ed image).
16. This is a cast (molten) Di ni lu ku-o. image.
17. This is a carved image. Di ni bur ku-o.




Qケิ'बं.

$\left.\begin{array}{l}\text { Lek－but，} \\ \text { shok－bu，}\end{array}\right\}$ leaf of a book： gya，a hundred ： chhi－pdr，to be，to exist ： chhi－so，there are，or，there is ：
$t s d m$, about ：juk，end ： dün－lo，before，front： gyab－lo，behind，rear ： yik－hteng，line ：dü̈n，seven ： tak－yik，orthography： shii－tak，correction： rin，price：khu，juice，fluid ：
ts＇hang，whole，complete ： dau，stone ：tungna，near： zhen，other ：yok，servant：
Hlo－pa，a Bhutea ：

Exercise 93．－Continued．

18．In these volumes are contained the moral in－ structions of Buddha the victorious，the saints， the wisdom of old times and all religious com－ mandments．
19．I beg you to open a Lek－bàm shik tol－te dak la volume and show it to me．
20．This volume is printed with vermilion．

Lek－bàm di ni ts＇hal kyi pàr yin．

Exercise 94.
1．In this volume there are about five hundred

Di nang na lek－bu（shok－bu） nga－gya tsàm chhi so．

Di gau tàng，di ni juk．
Shok－bü dün－lo tàng gyab－lo re－re la yik－hteng dün dün yöd． leaf，seven lines．
4．The print of it is clean， if the orthography and collection of errata be inaccordance therewith， this volume is of great value．

Lek－bàm di－tak ni Sangye chom－den－de tàng chang－ chhub sem－pah tak tang ngön kyi khe－pa－nàm kyi sung－pö chhö－nàm zhu－so．




 ぶ円ベఇ゙।










## Exercise 94.-Continued.

Dzam-bu ling-pa, an Asiatic:
Chhi-ling-pa, a European:
Gya-gdr-pa, an Indian:
Gya-nak-pa, a Chinese:
Tazik-pa, a Persian :
Pöd-pa, a Tibetan:
Pal-po-pa, a Nepalese:
Hor-pa, a Turk:
Sok-pa, a Mongolian :
Mön, a Lapoha :
Tsang, the country round about Tashi Lhumpo.
5. This is an incomplete volume, written with gold and silver pigment.
6. These are printed, those are lithographed books.
7. There are many manuscripts also, both in the capital and in the small character.
8. Where is the printing house?

10. That man yonder is the principal printer, the others near to him are his working men.
11. From what place does this man come?
12. He is a Bhotea.
13. He is our country-man.
yin.
14. This is an Asiatic, that a European.
15. This is an Indian, that a Chinese man.
16. I am a Persian.
17. This is a Tibetan, that a Nepalese.

 shik yin.
 pàr kyi pe-chha tak yin-no. दरे'ब'द凶'थीब के।

 mang-po zhu-so.

Di na pir khang ka na yöd.

 tung na zhen-te tak ni pàr-yok-nàm yin-no.
 yin.


Di dzàm-bu-ling-pa yin, te chhi-ling-pa yin.
Di gya-gàr-pa yin: te gya-nak-pö mi yin.
Nga ta-zik-pa yin.


 ษัす।

घैव।

Kham, the name of a province of Tibet, bordering on China. $\ddot{U}$, Middle : $\ddot{u}-\mathrm{pa}$, a male of the middle (oountry).
Tsang, the name of the provinoe in Tibet where is situated the celebrated monastery of Tashi Lhumpo, and through which flows the great Tsang-po river, supposed to be the Brahmaputra; note that
 river.

Mon, a general name for the hill people, inhabiting the country between the plains of India and Tibet.

Nga-ri, the north-western part of 'ribet, above Garhwal and Kumaon.

Kha-chhi, a Kashmiri.

## [ 129 ] <br> Exbrcise 94.-Continued.

18. This is a Turk, that is Di Hor-pa te Sok-po yin. a Mongol
19. This is a Turkish wo- Di ni Hormo shik yin. man.
20. There is a Turkish boy. Di na Hor-htuk shik duk.

Exercise 95.


that one a man of Middle Tibet.
2. This man is from the Mi di Tsang-pa yin. province of Tsang.
3. This is a Bhotea, that a Di Hlo-pa, te Mön-pa. Mon.
4. This is a man of Ngari, Di Nga-ri-pa, te ni Khathat from Cashmere. chhi-pa yin.
5. This is a Cashmerian Di ni Kha-chhi-mo shik yin. Q Һ̂' woman.
6. This is a man of Ladak, Di Ladak-pa, te ni Balti yulthat of Little Tibet. pa yin.
7. This is a resident of Di Hlasa-pa, to ni Zhi-kaLhassa, that of Zhigatsi. tsi-pa yin.
 of the Bon religious sect. yin.
9. This is a Brahmin, that a Jain. yin. Jain. yin.






 घิब।


$$
\begin{gathered}
{[130]} \\
\text { Exercise } 95 . \text {-Continued. }
\end{gathered}
$$

Balti－yul，the country of Balti， well known as Balti－sthan or Little Tibet．

Zhi－ka－tsi，written in our maps Shigatse，is the town near which is situated the monastery of Tashi Lhumpo．

Pön－po－pa，the followers of the old aboriginal superstitions in Tibet，the ancient religion of the country before the introduction of Buddhism．

## Mu－te－pa，a Jain．

la－lo－pa，a barbarian or infidel．

10．This is a Mahomedan， that an infidel．

yin．
12．How many different re－ ligious sects are there in Tibet among the or－ thodox Buddhists？
13．There are many．
14．The principal sects are as follows：

Pöḍ na nàng－pa sangye－pö
nang－na chhö lu so so tsàm duk．

Mang－po duk．
Chhö lu chhe－wa tak di tak yin－no：

2．Ugyen－pa：
．．．3．Kah－dàm－pa：
．．．4．Ge－luk－pa：
．．．5．Gah－den－pa：
．．6．Sukya－pa：
．．．7．Kah－gyud－pa．
8．Kar－ma－pa．
Mi di nga tàng chhö chiḳ－pa yin．
Te ni khyöd tàng chhö chik－
pa yin．
Mi di ngarang ki yul mi－pa yin．
try－man．
18．These men are all of different religions and countries．








↔ N＇





 य゙ちム＂びब＂।

## Exercise 96.

Lam-yik, a pass-port: daro, companion:
ter-wa, allow, permit :
ts'hong-pa, a merchant:
pho-nya, an ambassador :
khorpa, a wanderer, traveller : che-dak-tu, especially, particular-
ly : pha, eminent, high :
dui, grain : rik, kind, sort :
ts'ho, assemblage, collection :
ten-pa, doctrine:
sung, command :
tam-pa, holy : ne, abide, continue :
ten-chö, literary work :
kar-chhak, register, index :
hto-yik, list, catalogue :
tsal, (precative) to give:
de-ts'hen, class, order, series:
tang, number : shed, tell.

1. Who art thou?
2. Whence do you come?
3. Have you a pass-port?
4. How many companions have you?
5. How many men are with you?
6. I am a European.
7. I am come now hither from India (the white plains).
8. I have no pass-port.
9. Without a pass-port, you cannot be allowed to proceed.
10. Why are you come hither?
11. Are you a merchant, or are you the envoy of any king?
12. I am neither merchant nor envoy; I am a traveller.
13. On account of Tibet being a very high country, I had a desire to see it.

Khyöd su yin.
Kang ne ohng, (ka-ne pheb).
Khyöḍ la làm-yik yöd tàm.
Khyöd tàng nyàmpo daro chi tsàm yöd.
Khyöd tàng nyàmpo mi chi tsàm yöḍ.

Nga ta-ta Gya-gàr ne ohng. wa yin.

Làm-yik meḍ na khyöḍ dau
ter-wàr mi rung-ngo.

Khyöḍ ts'hong-pa yin-nàm, yang gyal-po shik ki phonya yin.
Nga ts'hong-pa yang min, phonya yang min, nga yul khor-pa shik yin.
Pöd che-dak tu pha-pö yul yin-pö chhir nga la di ta-ö döḍ-pa yöd-pa yin.






 इन.







$\left[\begin{array}{cc}132\end{array}\right]$
Exercise 96. -Continued.

14．What sort of corn is Di na dui rik chi kyi． produced here？
15．In our country there do Nga－chak ki yul la Gya－gàr not grow so many kinds ts＇ho du－rik mang－po mi of corn as in India．jung．

16．You who are Tibetans，Khyöd pöd－pa tak sui ten－ in what teacher＇s doc－pala gah． trine do you delight？
17．We believe in the holy Nga－chak ni Chomden－de religion taught by Bhag－Sha－kya Htub－pè sung－ö avan Shakya Muni．tàm－po chhö di la teḍ－pa cheḍ－to．

18．May that holy religion Tàm－pö chhö yün－ring－tu long continue．
19．May it be proclaimed in Yul kun－tu chhö död－pa tak every country to those who wish for religious instruction．
20．I beg you to favour me Nga la Pöḍ－tu yöḍ－pö ten－ with a list of the liter－chö nàm kyi kàr－chhak kàm ary works that are to lo yik chik tsal－tu sol． be found in Tibet．
21．Their titles being num－ berless，I cannot tell all of them．

Te－nàm kyi de ts＇hen tàng med te te－dak htàm－ched daḳ－ki shed－pàr mi nü－so．



 $548 \cdot 1$

5．


式工‘领＂






ら「すN．
 सेग

Yön-ten, knowledge, skill:
kur, respeot, reverence, honour :
kün, all, every : dak-nyid, one self: jig-ten, the world :
duk-ngdl, misery,;sorrow :
dak-de, one's own happiness:
she-rab, understanding, wisdom:
mong-pa, ignorance, dullness :
mün-pa, dark, gloomy:
da, enemy : chhi-coa, death:
nor, wealth : den, possess, have:
men, low, mean:
de-pdr, arroganoe, pride:
ko-phang, dignity, excellence :
ke-pa, wise, learned:
tul-càr, gentle, humble:
$t s^{\prime} h o l$, seek : se, meat, food :
shim-se, sweetmeat, delicaoy:
long-mo, alms:
long-mü-ts' $h$, living on alms:
kheng-pa, proud, puffed up:
tsöd, dispute :
shed-ked, laughter, ridicale :
gyu, cause, reason, motive:
Ts'hang-pa, Brahma:
Kyab-juk, Vishnu:
Mahadewa, the great god:
la-so, together with :
$L u$, snake-god, a Naga:
nöd-jin, mischievous spirit:
tul-bun, a monster:

1. A king is honoured in Gyal-po rang ki yul na kur: his own dominions; a yön-ten den-ba kün kyi kur. talented man is every where respected.
2. Whatever is unpleasing Kang shik dak nyid mi dödto yourself do not to pa te dak zhen-la mi chao. another:
3. Whatever happiness is Jig-ten de-wa chi nyed-pa in the world has all te-kün zhen-de dod-le chung. arisen from a wish for the welfare of others.
4. Whatever misery is in Jig-țen duk-ngàl chi-nyedthe world has all arisen pa te-kün dak de död le from a wish for our own chung. welfare.
5. There is no eye like the She-ràb tàng nyàm mik understanding.
6. There is no blindness like ignorance.
7. There is no enemy like sickness.
8. There is naught to be Chhe-wa tang nyàm jig-pa dreaded so much as med. death.
9. Low minded men be- Nor-ràm rik-pa den kyur na coming wealthy or men-pa nàm ni de-pàr gyur.















## Exercise 97.-Continued.

sa, planet : ts'ho, ocean :
jön-shing, a wide-spreading tree:
kyab, protection, refuge, shelter :
tam-pö, excellent, holy :
tön-tu, for the sake of :
nyak-pa, single, only one:
ten, always:
jin-sek, burnt-offering:
chhöd-jin, sacrifice :
chhöd, to offer sacrifice :
chhok, ohiel, principal, best :
gyu-kàr, star, constellation :
tso, chief, lord :
ndng-jed, luminous :
hted-kar, spaoe :
dau-voa, animal: chi-nyed-pa, many:
che-pö, along with :
$m r a-r a$, speaking creatures:
dzo, perfect.
learned, grow arrogant. A wise man by these excellencies becomes the more humble.
10. To seek to get from others and yet to desire to fare on delicacies; to live by begging and yet to have great pride; to be ignorant of literary work and yet to wish to dispute;

These three actions make one ridiculous to others.
11. Brahma, Vishnu and Ishwara; the Nagas, Yakshas and demi-gods; the sun, moon, and planets; any mountain, or lake, or tree; any rock and the hill-gods, all these are no protection.

The only refuge for him who aspires to true perfection is Buddha yin. alone. död; alone.

Ko-phang nyi-po te daḳ ki,


Zhen le ts'hol-shing se shim död long-mö ts'ho-shing kheng-pa chhe;

Ten-chö she meḍ ts'öḍ pàr
 ked gyu.

Ts'hang-pa tàng ni kyab-juk tang maha-dewa la-so-tang lu tang nöd-jin tul-bum tang nyima dawa zah-nàm tang ri-am, ts'ho-àm jön shing tang dau tang riyi hla-nàm ni te-tak htàm-ched kyab ma yin.

Tàm-pö tön-tu dau-wa yin kyab ni sang-gye nyak chik












## [ 135 ] <br> Exercise 97.-Continued.


#### Abstract

12. Burnt offering is the chief of all sacrifices;

The chief of men is the king ;

The ocean is the chief of waters;

The moon is the first among the stars; the sun is the chief among luminous bodies ; of all rational beings in the world the chief of all, jig-ten na mra-öe chhok ni is the All-perfect Bud- dzo sang-gye. dha.


## SPECIMENS OF THE TIBETAN LANGUAGE.

## ATTRIBUTES OF A VIRTUOUS WOMAN.

The required qualities in a maiden who may aspire to be united in marriage with Sha'кia are thus defined by himself:








 .chhok;

Mi-yi chhok ni gyal-po yin;

Gya-ts'ho chhu-o nàm kyi chhok.

Dawa gyu-kàr nàm kyi tso. Nyima nàng.jed nàm kyi tso. Teng tàng oh tàng hted kàr yang dau-öe dau-wa chi nyed-pa hla tàng che-pö
-








## Translation.

"No ordinary woman is suitable to my taste and habits ; none who is incorrect in her behaviour; who has bad qualities, or who does not speak the truth. But she alone will be pleasing and fit for me, who, exhilarating my mind, is chaste, young, of good complexion, and of a pure family and descent." He indited a catalogue of these qualifications in verse, and said to his father, "If there shall be found any girl with the virtues I have de-
























scribed, since I like not an unrestrained woman, let her be given to me in marriage." "She, who is young, well portioned, and elegant, yet not boastful of her beauty, (lit. with her body ; -who is affectionate towards her brother, sister, and mother;-who, always rejoicing in giving alms, knoweth the proper manner how to bestow them on the priests and brahmans:-if there be found any such damsel, father, let her be brought to me. One, who being without arrogance, pride, and passion, hath left off artifice, envy, deceit, and is of an upright nature; -who even in her dreams hath not lusted after any other man ; -who resteth content with her husband, and is always submissive and chaste;-who is firm and not wavering; -who is not proud or haughty, but full of humility like a female slave;-who hath no excessive fondness for the vanities of sound, smell, taste, (music, perfumes, and exquisite meats, ) nor for wine ;-who is void of cupidity; -who hath not a covetous heart, but is content with her own possessions ;-who, being upright, goeth not astray ; is not fluctuating; is modest in her dress, and doth not indulge in laughing and boasting;-who is diligent in her moral duties, without being too mach addicted to the gods and festivals (or righteous overmach). Who is very clean and pure in her body, her speech and her mind ;-who is not drowsy nor dull, proud nor stupid; -but being of good judgment, doth every thing with due reflection;-who hath for her father and mother-in-law equal reverence as for a spiritual teacher;-who treateth her servants, both male and female, with constant mildness; -who is as well versed as any courtesan in the rites and ceremonies described in the Shastras;-who goeth









last to sleep and riseth earliest from her couch:-who maketh every endeavour with mildness, like a mother without affection;-if there be any such maiden to be found, father, give her unto me as a wife."

Afterwards, the king (Sans. Shaddhodana, Tib. Zas-Qtsang-ma), directs his brahman minister (Sans. Purohita, Tib. Mdhun-na-hdon), to go into the great city of Capilavastu, (Tib. Ser-skya-qzhi,) and to inquire there in every house after a girl possessed with these good qualities, shewing at the same time Shakys's letter, and uttering two Slokas, or verses, of the following meaning:
"Bring hither that maiden who has the required qualities, whether she be of the royal tribe, or of the brahman caste ; of the gentry, or of the plebeian class. My son regardeth not tribe nor family extraction : his delight is in good qualities, truth, and virtue alone."
verses agansst wearing the veil.
The objections of the Buddhists to the seclusion of woman may be gathered from the following imaginary conversation of Shakys's wife, extracted from the Kah-gyur, Do. vol. Kh. leaf 120-121, (corresponding with the Sanskrit Lalita vistara, ) at the end of the 12th chapter.






1. "Q3 ${ }^{\circ}$



 दฟे

## Literal Translation.

Thereafter Satts'номА* (S. Gopa) the daughter of
 when in the sight of her father-in-law, and mother-in-law, or of any of the domestics, neglects to conceal her face (with a veil). They say of her: "It would be proper that this new bride remain with some restraint, for she never veileth herself."

[^1]







7.





 ఢे'


 テ'





Then, Shats' $\quad$ oma, the daughter of Shakia (the gladiator), having heard this disagreeable upbraiding and talk of herself, sitting before the domestics uttered the following verses:

1. "Sitting, standing, and walking, those that are venerable, are pleasing when not concealed. A bright gem will give more lustre if put on the top of the standard. 2. The venerable are pleasing when they go; they are agreeable also when they come. They are so whether they stand, or whether they are sitting. In every manner the venerable are pleasing. 3. The man excellent in virtue is pleasing when he speaks; he is so also when he sits still. As an example, doth not the Kalapinka bird appear more beautiful when she chaunteth her lovely song in your presence? 4. The venerable man who putteth on a garment made of the kusha grass, or whose squalid clothing concealeth not his emaciated body, still shineth with his own lustre. He that hath good qualities is adorned by those qualifications. 5. They who have put. off all vices are venerable. Fools, committing vices, how much soever they be adorned, are never pleasing. 6. Those that have malice in their heart, yet speak a sweet language, are like a poisoned bowl into which nectar is poured; or a cleft on a rock that is rough both inside and outside. Communion with such men is like contact with the mouth of a snake. 7. With respect to the venerable, all resort to them, all reverence them. They are supported and cherished by all men, as the stairs descending to the water's edge are kept in repair by the multitude. The venerable are always like a bowl full of milk and curd. It is a great happiness to see human nature capable of such purity. 8. Fraught with blissful consequences is




2. बत्वक यद"।

















[^2]the gift of such men as have renounced the company of the wicked, and being directed by a venerable religious guide, are become enamoured of the doctrine of the most perfect (Buddha). 9. For such as have restrained their body, have suppressed the several defects of it, have refrained their speech, and never used a deceitful language; and having subdued the flesh, are held in restraint by a pure conscience: for such, to what purpose is the veiling of the face? 10. They that have a cunning heart are impudent and shameless; and having not the required qualities, do not speak the truth :-though they should cover their body even with a thousand clothes, they would go about in the world more naked than the unclothed. 11. They that have concealed their passions, and have kept them under subjection, and are content with their own husbands, and think not on any other;-such women, when not concealed by a veil, shine forth like the sun and moon : for such, to what purpose is the veiling of the face? 12. Moreover, Drang-Srong, (S. Ris'hi,) the great Lord (God), who is wise in knowing the hearts of others, yea, also the whole company of the gods, know my thoughts, my good morals, my virtues, my vows, and my chastity. Therefore, why should I conceal my face?"

Zas-Qtsang-ma, (S. Shuddhodana, the father of Sharya,) her father-in-law, was much pleased with these expressions, and presented her with several precious things. He uttered at the same time a slôka, the meaning of which is this: 13. "My son being adorned with such qualities as he has, and my daughter-in-law having such virtuous qualifications as she describes; to see two such pure persons united together, is like when butter and ghee (clarified butter) are mixed together."

## Ratnavalis Letter to Shakya.

Mutig-chen, (S. Ratnavali,) a young princess of Ceylon, the daughter of the king of Singala, having been informed by some merchants of Central India (Madhyam) of Buddha and of his doctrine, she was much pleased with it ; and, when those merchants returned home, she sent some presents to Chom-dan-das (Shakya), with a letter of the following contents:


" Reverenced by the Suras, Asuras, and men; really delivered from birth, sickness, and fear; Lord! who art greatly celebrated by thy far extending renown, from the sage's ambrosial portion, kindly grant me! (meaning religious instruction or wisdom)."

Shakya received this letter, and sent to the princess a picture of Buddha on cotton cloth, with some verses written above and below the image, containing the terms upon which refuge is obtained with Buddha; Dharma, and Sangha, and a few fundamental articles of the faith; together with two stanzas recommendatory of Buddhism. In a letter to the king of Singala, Shakya prescribes with what solemnity this image should be received, the letter perused, and made known in Ceylon.

The stanzas are these. See Dulvá, vol. 5, leaf 30.


1. "Arise, commence a now course of life. Turn to the religion of Buddha. Conquer the host of the lord of death, (the passions,) that are like an elephant in this muddy house, (the body,) (or conquer your passions, like as an elephant subdues every thing under his feet in a muddy lake). 2. Whoever has lived a pure or chaste life, according to the precepts of this Dulvá, shall be free from transmigration, and shall put an end to all his miseries." (Extracted from Csoma de Körös's Tibetan Grammar).

## V 0 C A B ULARY.

| A. |  |  | Englisk. | Tibetan. No | No. of Ex. in which found. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| English. | Tibetan. | No. of Ex. in which found. | After, | jé-sú, | 23 |
| Abandon, | tong | 51 | " | lar | 47 |
| Abide, v. | ne, | 45, 51 | " | je | 60 |
| Able, v. | htúb, | 21 | " | chhima, | 51 |
| " | nü, | 21 | ", | dze, | 57 |
| Able, to be, $v$. | tshúh, | 26 | Afterwards, | je-ne, | 83 |
| About, | tsàm, | 56 | Again, | lok, | 79 |
| Above, | teng, | 8 |  | lar-tu, | 80 |
| Abuse, v. | kha-ser, | 59 | " | ler-yang, tarung, | , 21 |
| Accept, | tsi, | 64 | " | lár, | 88 |
| According to, | zhintu, | 68 | Age, | naso, | 3 |
| Accordingly, | zhin, | 81 | Aged, | gen, | 6 |
| Accustomed, | khomba, | 59 | Agent, s. | kú-tsháp, | 15 |
| Ache, | suk, | 66 | Agree, to make, | dik, | 85 |
| Across, | galte, | 65 | Agree, $v$. | chhàm, | 46 |
| Adjust, v. | dik, | 62 | Agreement, | htün, | 82 |
|  | chö, | 62 | Air, 8. | lúng, | 62 |
| Admit, | tsi, | 64 | Alike, | chik-pa, | 21 |
| Adolescent, | lang-tsho, | 59 | All sorts, | na-ts'ho, | 51 |
| Adverse, | nyen-po, | 71 | All, | htiam-ched, | 18 |
| Advice, s. | kha-dom, | 45 | All | kün, | 97 |
| ," | tö-mol, | 87 | $\because$ | ts'hangma, | 22 |
|  | dàm-nyak, | 82 | Allow, $v$. | ter, | 78 |
| Advise, v. | dom $36$ | 45 | Almost, | nyi-sar, | 69 |


| English. | Tibetan. No. of Ex. in which found. |  | English. | Tibetan. | No. of Ex. in which found. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Alms, | long, | 74 | Another, | rang-sa, | 36 |
| " | long-mo, | 97 | Answer, | len, | 21 |
| Alone, | chik-por, | 57 | " | len-jal, | 47 |
| Along with, | nyàmpo, nyamtu, | 30 |  | len-deb, | 81 |
| " | che-pö, | 97 | Anxious, | zhumpa, | 49 |
| Also, | yang. |  | Any, | chiyang. |  |
| Altogether, | kháng-yáng, |  | " | chik-kyang, | 59 |
| " | yongsu, | 67 | " | kang-yang, | 7 |
| Always, | ten-kyang. |  | Any-one else, | yenba-su. |  |
| " | takpur, | 39 | Any-thing, | chiyang, | 18 |
| " | ten, | 97 | Any-one, | sui-kyang, | 50 |
| " | gün-tu, | 30, 27 | Apart, | rangsa, | 27 |
| " | tak-tu, | 50 | Appear, | chung, | 8 |
| Am, | yöd, | 1 | Appearance, | ngo, | 41 |
| Ambassador, | pho-nya, | 96 | Are, | red, | 57 |
| Among, | pàrtú, ü-ne, | 89 | Arise, v. | lang | 51 |
| " | pàrna, | 57 | " | chung, | 24 |
| " | pàr-la, | 57 | Arm, 8. | lak-ngar, | 65 |
| " | khong-tu, | 84 | Arm-let, 8. | lák-dúb, | 63 |
| Amuse one's-self, | tse, | 59 | Arrange, v. | chö, | 62 |
| Anciently, | ngön-tshe, | 59 |  | dik, | 62 |
| Ancient, | nyin, | 3 | Arrive, v. | leb, | 1 |
| And, $c^{\text {a }}$ | tang, | 20 | , | phep, | 81 |
| " | tarung, | 57 | " | chon, |  |
| Anger, | shedang, | 48 | Arrow, 8. | dah, | 66 |
| Angry, | tsipa. |  | Article, | chhe-ka, | 61 |
| Angry, (to be,) | shedang-lang | 48 | Arrogance, | de-pàr, | 97 |
| Animal, | sem-chen, | 90 | As before, | ngar-tang, | 59 |
|  | dau-wa, | 97 | Ascend, v. | dzek-pa, | 58 |
| Another, | zhen, | 20 | Ascend, | shön, | 33 |

English. Tibetan. No. of Ex. in which found.
$\begin{array}{ll}\text { Ashamed (to be), v. ngo-tsha, } & 42 \\ \text { Asiatic, } & \\ \text { dzam-bu ling-pa, } & 94\end{array}$

| Asiatic, | dzam-bu ling-pa, | 94 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Ask, v. | shu, | 21 |

" ti, 55

As many, chi-nyed, 51
As much, chi-tsàm, 20
Assemble, du, 93
Assemblage, $\quad \mathbf{t}$ 'sho, 96
Assist, v. ro-ched, 53
Assistance, 8. ro-ràm, 53
Astray (to go), tor, 8
At, teng-tu.
$"$ sàr, 43
At present, ta, 19
"
Attach, v. do-wa,
Aunt, 8. ani, 17
Aware (to be), nyong, 9
Away, phar, 5
Awry, yön-po, 63

## B.

| Bad, adj. | ngen, | 51 |
| :---: | :--- | ---: |
| ", | ma-lépa, | 3 |
| Bag, s. | kyal-pa, | 66 |
| Ball, s. | de-u, | 67 |
| Bamboo, | pa-shing, | 65 |
| Basket, s. | tsel, | 72 |
| $"$ | tselpu, | 80 |

Englist.


## $144]$

| English. | Tibetan. | No. of Ex. in which found. | English. | Tibetan. | No. of Ex in which found. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Beg, | shú, | 51 | Big, | chhen-po, | 24 |
| Beggar, | tang-po, | 85 | Bind, $v$. | ching, | 62 |
| Begin, v. | gau, | 61 | " (fasten), | doh, | $7 \pm$ |
|  | gau-dzak, | 91 | " (tie), | ta, | 91 |
| Beginning(from the) | litok-ne, | 26 | Bind-round, | dom, | 90 |
| , | ye-ne, | 33 | Bind on, $v$. | tok. |  |
| Behind, " | gyab-tú, gyab-lo, | $94$ | Bird, s. | chá, | 33 |
|  |  |  |  | chi-chhúng, | 37 |
| Behold, v. | ta, | 76 | Black, | nak-po, | 20 |
| Belief, | ted-pa, | 50 | Blacksmith, | garwa, | 52 |
| Belly, s. <br> " | tödpa, | 66 |  | chagar, | 74 |
|  | töd, | 28 | Blade, s. | leb, | 73 |
| Below,, | wokne. med. |  | Blind, | mik-shàr, | 67 |
|  |  |  | Blister, s. | chhu-phú, | 67 |
| Bend, v. | ok, | 37 | Blood, | htàk, | 65 |
|  | kong, | 77 | Blow, v. | kyap, | 62 |
| Bengal, | atsa-ra. |  | " | phu, | 82 |
| Bengalee (language), | atsa-rei ked, | 44 | " | biud, | 82 |
| Bent, | kyok-po, | 40 | Blow, 8. | chakma, | 65 |
| Beseems, Best, | rang, | 21 57 | Blue, adj. | ngön-po, | 63 |
| Best, | tak-pa, chliok, | 57 97 | Board, | àntàr, | 77 |
| Bestow, v. | tsal $\cdot$ tu, | 20 | Boat, s. | tuh, | 31 |
|  | tong, | 24 | Body, s. | kázú, | 28 |
| , | tàng, tang-wa, | 26 | " | zu, | 28 |
| " |  | 82 | ", | ku, | 15 |
| Between, | pàrna, | 34 | Boil, v. | kol. |  |
| Bhutan, | Duk, | 59 | Boil, s. | sentö, | 67 |
| Bhutan, Rajah of, | Duk Desid, | 94 | Book, s. | pé-chhá, | 23 |
| Bhutea, | Hlo-pa, bompo. |  | " | lek-pàm, | 84 |
| Big, adj. |  |  | " | pe, | 85 |


| English. | Tibetan. | No. of Ex. in which found. | Englisk. | Tibetan. | No. of Ex. in which found. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Border, $s$. | súr, | 63 | Broken, | tum, | 62 |
| Born, (to be), | kye, | 49 | Broom, s. | chhakma, | 53 |
|  | chung, | 24 |  | chba, | 88 |
| Borrow, $v$. | nyar. |  | Brother, 8. | pün, | 9 |
|  | yàr, | 35 | Brother, (elder), | a.cho, | 17 |
| Both, | nyi-ka, | 21 | " (younger), | nu-wo, | 68 |
|  | nye-keh, | 67 | Brother-in-law, 8. | tsha-á. |  |
| Bottle, | potal, | 28 | Bruise, s. | pam, | 67 |
| Bow, v. (to make obei- |  |  | Buddha, 8. | sang-gya, | 93 |
| sance), | chhak-phep, | 81 | Build, $v$. | tsik, | 56 |
| Box, 8. | dóm, - | 52 |  | zau, | 87 |
| Boy, 8. | pe-ts'ha, | 6 | Bull, $s$. | lang, | 16 |
|  | pu-ts'ha, | 6 | Bullet, $s$. | de-u, | 67 |
| Bracelet, s. | dáp-kor, | 38 | Burn, $\boldsymbol{v}$. | bar, | 66 |
|  | dá-bú, | 63 | " | tshik, | 67 |
| Brahma, | Ts'hang-pa, | 97 | " | sin, | 86 |
| Brandish, | yuk, | 91 |  | tsha, | 28 |
| Bread, s. | khú, | 28 | Burnt-offering, | jin-sek, | 97 |
|  | khurwa, | 77 | But, | kalte, | 26 |
| Break, v. | chhák, | 35, 50 | Button, $s$. | hteb-ji, | 63 |
|  | shik-she. |  | Buy, v. | nyo, | 9 |
| Breast, 8. | táng, | 62 |  | C. |  |
| Breath, | u , | 65 | Calf, 8. | $\mathrm{pe}-\mathrm{u}$, | 74 |
| Breeze, | lung, | 62 | Call, $v$. | ked-tong, | 44 |
| Brick, 8. | sa-leb, | 61 | ", (to name), | pöd-nga, | 84 |
| Brief, adj. | htung, | 4 | Can, | htub, | 42 |
| Bridge, 8. | sampa, | 57 | " | tsháh, | 41 |
| Bring, $v$. | khưr-shok, | 33 | " | chang. |  |
| " | hti. |  |  | nii, | 54 |
| , | tik, 37 | 57 | Cane, s. | ts'ha, | 65 |



| English. | Tibetan. | No. of Ex. in which found. | English. | TTbetan. | No. of Ex. in which found. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Climb, v. | dzek-pa, | 58 | Command, | sung, | 96 |
| Closely, | tàm-pa, | 65 | " | kah-sal, | 22 |
| Close, $v$. | ched, | 67 | Commandment, | sung-pa; | 93 |
| Cloth, 8. | ko-lák, | 29 | Commence, $v$. | gau, | 61 |
| " | kö, | 25 | " | gau-dzak, | 91 |
| " | re, | 60 | Companion, s. | ro, | 53 |
| " | naza, | 85 |  | da-ro, | 96 |
| Cloud, | tin, | 68 | Complain, | shu-lok, | 81 |
| Coat, | töd-kö, | 90 | Complete, | htam-pan |  |
| Cock (of gun), | htau-chhung, | 87 | " | kang, | 36 |
| Cold, (catarrh) | lau-ts'ham, | 66 | ,9 | tshang, | 94 |
| Cold, adj. | silwa, | 38 | " v. | tshàr, | 16 |
| " | tàngwa, | 32 | Complexion, s. | khadok, | 31 |
|  | tangma, | 28 | Comprehend, v. | koh-wa. |  |
| Collar-chain, | cha-htàk, | 74 | Conceal, | bed, | 91 |
| Collar, 8. | kho-nge, | 63 | Conclusion, | dzok-htah, | 64 |
| Collect, | sak, | 71 | Concur, v. | chhàm, | 46 |
| Colour, | ts'ho, | 63 | Conduct, v. | htid, | 21 |
| Coloured, | dok-chen, | 64 | " | tid, | 10 |
| Collection, | ts'ho, | 96 | Constellation, | gyu-kar; | 97 |
| Comb, | ta-shed, | 62 | Consider, $v$. | sampá, | 41 |
| Come back, | lok-yong, | 79 | Content, | ts'him, | 48 |
| Come out, | htön, | 31 | Contest, | tsöd-par, | 81 |
| " (forth) | kye, | 67 | Continually, | tak-par, | 39 |
| " | chung, | 75 | Continue, v. | $\mathrm{n} \boldsymbol{e}$, | 45 |
| Come, v. | yong, | 4 | Contrary, | nyenba, | 26 |
| " | chön, | 1 | " | nyen-po, | 71 |
|  | shók, ' | 5 |  | htu-ted, | 85 |
| Comfortable, adj. | nyam-gah, | 62 | Contrary-wise, | gyur-tur | 82 |
| Command, s. | kah, | 22 | Convey, | kyel, | 33 |



| Englisk. | Tibetan. | No. of Ex. in which found. | English. | Tibetan. | No. of Ex. in which found. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Death, 8. | shi-chen, | 59 | Dignity, | ko-phang, | 97 |
| , | chhi-wa, | 97 | Diligence, s. | tsön-dü-chen, | 22 |
| Decay, | güd, | 91 | Diligent, adj. | cholwa-chen. |  |
| Decline (to sink), | nub, | 86 | " | tsün-dúh, | 59 |
| Declivity, | htúr, | 61 | Diminish, | nyung, | 64 |
| Defeated (to be), | phàm, | 82 | Dinner, s. | tau, | 20 |
| Defendant, s. | tsöd-pa-po, | 81 |  | sen, | 59 |
| Defend, | kyong, | 93 | Directly (immedi- |  |  |
| Delay, v.a. | gor, | 58 | ately), | tá-tá, | 5 |
| Dense, | htuk, | 70 | Dirt, | lüd, | 91 |
| Depth, | ting, | 65 | Discourse, | leng, | 83 |
| Depict, | ti, | 93 | Disease, 8. | ned, | 67 |
| Deputy, 8. | ku-tshap, | 15 | ," | na-ts'ha, | 68 |
| " | tshab, | 62 | Dish, 8. | lider, | 73 |
| Descend, v. | hlúng, | 32 | Dislocate, | ye-wa, | 65 |
|  | bab, | 68 | Dispute, | tsöd-par, | 81 |
| Desire, v. | zhed, | 93 | " | tsöd, | 83 |
| " | död, | 21 | Distance, | htág, | 4 |
|  | got, | 23 | Distinction (differ- |  |  |
| Destroy, | lak, | 8 | ence), | khyed, | 39 |
| Destruction, | shik, | 63 | Divide, v. | gau, | 59 |
| Detail, | shib-chha, | 81 | Divination, | tsi-lu, | 35 |
| Die, v. | shi, | 11 | Diviner, s. | tsi-po, | 22 |
|  | chhi, | 11 | Do, v. | tshàr, | 16 |
| Difference, | khyed, | 39 | " | ched, | 24 |
| Different, | khyed, | 90 | " | cha-o, | 20 |
| Difficult, |  | 44 |  | kyi, | 45 |
| " | sok-pe. |  | Doctor, 8. | em-chhi, | 67 |
| " | kah-le, | 64 | Doctrine, | ten-pa, | 96 |
| " | kah-wa, | 85 | Dog, 8. | khyi, | 14 |


| English. | Tibetan. | No. of Ex. in which found. | English. | Tibetan. | No. of Ex. in which found. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Door, 8. | gau, | 34 | Easy, | jambá, | 44 |
| Doubt, | hte-ts'hom, | 50 | ", | la-wa, | 85 |
| Down, | màr, | 54 | Eat, v. | sa, | 51 |
| " | med, | 60 | " | zhe (prec.), | 21 |
| Draw, | hten, | 71 | ", | seh, | 21 |
| Dress, 8. | kö, | 25 | " | sö, | 32 |
| Drink, v. | htúng. |  | " | sü, | 26 |
| " | dön, | 26 | Eat and drink, | dön, | 26 |
|  | - zhe, | 21 | Eaves, 8. | kong-sár, | 61 |
| Drip, v. | tik. |  | Edge, s. | súr, | 63 |
| Drive away, | ted, | 86 | Efface, | lak, | 8 |
| Drop, 8. | htik, | 61 | Effect (fruit), | de-pu, | 51 |
| Dry, v. | kám, | 61 | Eight, | gyed, | 34 |
| Dullness, | mong-pa, | 97 | Eighteen, | chu-gyed. |  |
| Dung, | lüd, | 91 | Either, | yang, | 61 |
| Dust, s. | htalwa, | 70 | ," | àhm, | 92 |
| Dwell, v. | ne, | 45 | Eject, v. | htön, | 31 |
| Dysentery, | htu-ned, | 67 | " | dön, | 66 |
|  |  |  | Elephant, s. | lang-chhen, | 18 |
|  | E. |  | "' | lang-pu-chhe, | 81 |
|  | E. |  | Emancipated (to be), | tolwa, | 66 |
| Each, | ré-ré, |  | Embossed, | bur, | 93 |
| " | re, | 77 | Eminent, | pha, | 96 |
| Ear, 8. | na, | 44 | Employment, <br> Encircle | phen-pa, | 66 |
| Early, | ngamo, | 36 | Encircle, | khor, | $73$ |
| " | nga-dau, | 58 | End, v. | kor, htamba. | 74 |
| Earring, 8. | nga-wa, | 59 | End, (conclusion), | dzok-hiah |  |
| East, | nhar, | 63 | " | juk, | 64 94 |
|  |  | 7 | " . | (top.) tse | 66 |


| English. | Tibetan. N | No. of Ex. in which found. | English. | Tibetan. | No. of Ex. in which found. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Endure, | zöd, | 67 | Exactly, | nge-dak, | 70 |
| Enemy, | da, | 97 | ", | tik, | 74 |
| Enough, | yong, | 21 | " | te-te, | 78 |
| , | tsàm-ts'hed, | 61 | Except, | ma-tok-pa, | 59 |
| " | ts'hed, | 73 | ", | ma-tor | 80 |
| " | tsàm, | 21 | Excellence, | ko-phang, | 97 |
| Enter, ${ }^{\text {v }}$ | dzul, | 73 | Excellent, | tam-pö, | 97 |
| " | shuk, | 92 | Exchange, v. | je-wa, | 75 |
| Enter into, $\mathrm{v}^{\text {. }}$ | ts'huh, | 70 | Exist, v. | zhu, | 19 |
|  | ts'hïd, | 84 | ", | la, | 93 |
| Entreat, $v$. | sól, | 20 | " | chhi, | 94 |
| Equal (to be), v. | tshúng, | 59 | Exorcism, | tsi-lu, | 35 |
| Err, v. | htúl, | 81 | Exorcist, 8. | tsi-po, | 22 |
| Error, 8. | norwa, | 44 |  | nga-chhang, | 52 |
| " | tul, | 26 | Expectation, | rewa, | 76 |
| " | nor-htul, | 81 | Expel, | dön, | 66 |
| Especially, | che-dak-tu, | 96 | Expend, v. | kyab, | 57 |
| Establish, v. | deb. |  | Explain, v. | sheu-chik. |  |
| Esteem, | mö, | $89$ | Explanation, |  |  |
| European, | chhi-ling-pa, | 94 |  | shed-tu, | 92 |
| Even, adv. | tsàm-yang. |  | Extended, | ring, | 4 |
| Evening, 8. | nub-mo, <br> gong-mar, | $\begin{aligned} & 19 \\ & 51 \end{aligned}$ | Eye, 8. | mik, | 45 |
| Every, | kün, | 45 |  |  |  |
| Every-body, | ts'hang-ma, | 12 |  | F. |  |
| Every-one, | tshang-ma-kün, | 45 |  |  |  |
| Every-thing, | chi-yöd, | 18 | Face, 8. |  | 32, 41 |
| Evil, | nyen-pa, | 66 97 | Face, 8. | dong, | 41 |
| Evi-spirit, Exact, | nodi-jin, | 35 | Faith, 8. | ted-pa, | 50 |


| Englisk. | Tibetan. | No. of Ex. in tohioh found. | English. | Tibetan. | No. of Ex. in wohich fonnd. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Faithful, | ten-pa, | 14 | Feign, $v$. | dung, | 66 |
| Fall, v. | bab, | 32 | Fellow, s. | ged-po, | 57 |
| " | gyel, | 32 | , (companion), | ro, | 53 |
| " | hlúng, | 32 | Fever, 8. | ts'hed-ned, | 66 |
| False hair, | tá-tshàb, | 62 | Few, | nyúng, | 37 |
| Falsehood, | dzün, | 74 | Fidelity, | mö-kü, | 89 |
| Family, 8. | rü, | 50 | Field, s. | shing, | 7 |
| Famous, | tak-pa, | 57 |  | lá, | 59 |
| Far, | ringwá, | 4 | Fifteen, | chú-nge. |  |
| " | ring-po, | 61 | Fight, v. | htap-mo, | 36 |
| " | ring, | 75 | Figure, | rimo, | 93 |
| Fashion, 8. | luh, | 51 | Finish, v. | tshàr, | 18 |
| Fasten, $v$. | ching, | 62 | Find, v. | htob, | 8 |
| $"$ | doh, | 74 |  | nyed, | 81 |
| Father, 8. | áphá, | 3 | Fine, adj. | yak-po, | 20 |
| " | yapha. |  | " | dzang-po, | 53 |
|  | yap, | 52 | " (not coarse), | tahwa, | 38 |
| Fatigue, | ngal, | 76 | Fine, s. (penalty), | ched-pa, | 57 |
| Fatigued, | ngal-war, | 92 | Fine (penalty), | chhedr-pa, | 81 |
| " | nyel-war, | 92 | Fire, 8. | mé, | 61 |
| Favour, | kah-dín, | 19 | " | mi, | 25 |
| " | htu-ji, | 92 | Fire, v. (a gun), | gyap, | 10 |
| Fear, 8. | doh. |  | Fire-place, 8. | htab, | 61 |
| " | ji, | 2 | First, | ngeun, | 57 |
| " | ken. |  | , | ngama, | 19 |
| Fear, v. | jig.par. |  |  | tang-po, | 64 |
|  | dzik, | 61 | Fish, 8. | nya, | 29 |
| Feel, (perceive) | rik, | 64 | Fist, | chak-ma, | 65 |
| $"$ (perceive), | ts'hor, | 69 | Fish, ${ }^{\text {o }}$ | nya-dzin, | 79 |


| English. | Tibetan. | No. of Ex. in which found. | English. | Tibet | No. of Ex. in which found. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Fisticuff, | chak-ma, | 65 | Footprint, | kang-je, | 77 |
| Fit, (proper), | rúng, | 21 | Foot-step, | kang-ked, | 78 |
| " | öe, | 39 | For, | tön-tu, | 8 |
| ", | lited, | 20 | " | chhirtú, | 8 |
| " | ö, | 76 | " | chir. |  |
| Five, | nga, | 34 | For the sake of, | chhirtu, | 8 |
| Fix, $v$. | deb. |  | Force, 8. | shed, | 1 |
| " | tsúk. |  | " | tob, | 59 |
| Flame, s. | me-che, | 82 | " | wang, | 89 |
| Flesh, $s$. | sha, | 27 | Ford, v. | gal, | 57 |
| Fling, | yuk-tong, | 87 | Foreigner, 8. | chhi-ling, | 37 |
| Floor, s. | malsa, | 61 | Fore-finger, s. | dzup-mo, | 73 |
|  | ma-htok, | 91 | Forget, | jed, | 80 |
| Flower, s. | metok, | 8 | Forgiveness, | gong-pa, | 26 |
| Fluid, | khu, | 94 | Form, $v$. | zau, | 56 |
| Fog, s. | na-bün, | 69 | Formerly, | ngön, | 49 |
| Food, s. | sá-htong. |  |  | ngarolna, | 52 |
| " | sa-ma, | 32 | Foundation, s. | mang, | 61 |
| " | sen, | 59 | Founded, | lu, | 93 |
| " | se, | 97 | Four, | zhi, | 34 |
| " | tau, | 20 | Fourth, | zhi-chá, | 57 |
| " | seh, | 15 | Fowl, | cha, | 18 |
| Former times (in), | ngön-tshe, | 59 | Frame, | zau, | 87 |
| Fortune (good), | yang, | 66 | Freedom, | htar-pa, | 33 |
| Fowl, s. | cha, | 18 | Fresh, adj. | sàrpo, | 62 |
| From, | ne, | 36 | Friend, 8. | tokpu, | 5 |
| Freedom, | htar-pa, | 33 | F'right, s. | dzik, | 61 |
| Fool, 8. | len-pa, | 47 | From, | ne, | 36 |
| Foot, s. | káng-pá, | 31 | Front (in), | düntú, | 58 |
| Foot-fall, | káng-dá, | 45 | " | dün-lo, | 94 |



| English. | Tibetan. | No. of Ex. in which found. | English. |  | No. of Ex. in which found. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Grass, 8. | yang. |  | Happen, | chung, | 75 |
| Grasp, (take hold), | dzin, | 65 | Happily, adv. | dewara, | 1 |
| Grease, s. | ts'hil, | 76 | Happy, | ts'him, | 48 |
| Great, $a d j$. | chhé, <br> chhen-po | 7 | Hard, adj. | tak, | 61 |
|  |  | 24 | ", (difficult), | kah-le, | 64 |
| Greatly, | shintú, | 31 | Harvest, | lo-htok, | 19 |
| Grief, s. | kyo-wá, | 12 | Hat, $s$. | shamo, | 11 |
| Gross (thick), | ra, | 85 | Have, $v$. | den-pa, | 63 |
| Grub, | bu, | 91 | Head, s. | gau, | 31 |
| Guard, | kyong, | 93 | Head-dress, s. | gau-re, | 62 |
| Gun, 8. | medah, | 9 | Head-man of a vil- |  |  |
| Gun-cock, | htau-chhung, | 87 | lage, 8. | teu-mi. |  |
| Gunpowder, 8. | me-dze, | 10 | " | to-ming, | 14 |
| Gun-spring, | htau-che, | 87 | Hearken, Heay | htö, jed, | 45 |
|  | H. |  | Heavy, | chi, | 69 6 |
| Habit, | lú, | 51 | $\mathrm{He}, p .$ | kho, | 39 |
| Hail, s. | ser-wa, | 70 | Hear, $v$. | nyen, | 39 |
| Hair, s. | tá, | 62 | " | htö, | 45 |
|  | pu, | 56 | Heart, s. | nying, | 49 59 |
| Half, | ched-ma, | 58 |  | tui, | 8 |
| Hammer, v. | dung, | 26 | Heed, Heel, s. | ting-pa, | 67 |
| Hand, s. | chhak, <br> lak-pa. |  | Heel, s. | $\begin{aligned} & \text { ting-pa, } \\ & \text { ting, } \end{aligned}$ | 87 |
| Handkerchief, s. | tóre. |  | Help, s. | ro-rum, ro-ched, | 53 53 |
|  | lak-ke, | 17 | Hemp (Indian or | ro-ched, |  |
| Hangings (of cloth), | na-za, | 85 | cannabis indica), | gang-ja, | 27 |
| Hang, | chong, | 65 | Her own, | morang | 8 |
|  | chang, | 72 | Here, | na, | 3 |



English. Tibetan. No. of Ex. in which found. 157 ]

| English. | Tibetan. | No. of Ex. in which found. | English. |  | No. of Ex. in which found. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Indeed, | tön-dam, | 91 | Key, s. | de-mik, | 76 |
| Indian, | gya-gar-pa, | 94 | Kick, s. | dok-pa, | 67 |
| Indian-corn, | kyen-ts'hong, | 91 | Kill, v. | sed, | 28 |
| Industrious, adj. | tsol-wa-chen, | 22 | Kind (sort), | pui, | 26 |
| Industry, | tsön.du, | 59 | " | ri, | 90 |
| Inflame, v. | bàr, | 66 |  | rik, | 96 |
| Insect, | bu, | 91 | Kindness, | kah-din, | 19 |
| Instantly, | tema-hták-túh, | 62 | Kindred, s. | nye-wa, | 17 |
| Inside, | nàng-na, | 13 | King, s. | gyal-po, | 29 |
| Intend, $v$. | deud. |  | Knife, s. | tih, | 5 |
| Interpreter, | lo-tsa-pa, | 72 | Know, v. | shé, | 24 |
| In what manner, | chitàr-ched, | 45 | , | khyen, | 21 |
| Iron, 8. | chah, | 18 | " | rik, | 64 |
| Is, | yöd, | 1 | ", | ko, | 83 |
| " | red, | 57 | Knowledge, s. | kau, | 66 |
| Issue, v. | htön, | 44 | " | yön-ten, | 97 |
| Itch, $v$. | $\begin{gathered} \text { yar, } \\ \mathrm{J} . \end{gathered}$ | 67 | , | L. |  |
| Jaw, | gal, | 65 | Ladder, $s$. | tekhá, | 58 |
| Journey, s. | dúl, | 52 | Lake, s. | tsho, | 37 |
| Judgment, | tok, | 74 | Lame (to become), | sha-wàr, | 86 |
| Juice, | khu, | 94 59 | $\text { Lamp, } s .$ | marme, | 70 94 |
| Jump, | chhong, | 59 | Land, 8. | sá, ling, | 94 37 |
| Jungle, s. | na-tsen, | 57 | " | ling, | 42 |
| Just now, | ta-ta, | 5 12 | Language, 8. | keḍ-ri, mön, | 42 94 |
| " |  |  | Lapcha, | chhe, | 7 |
| Kashmiri, | kha-chhi, | 95 83 | Last year, | na-ning, | 67 50 |
| Keep watch, | sung, | 83 | Laugh, v. | hi-go, | 50 |



| Englisk. | Tibetan. | No. of Ex. in which found. | Englisk. | Tibetan. | No. of Ex. in sokich found. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Lock, 8. | gö-chak, | 76 | Make (do), | chö, | 34 |
| Long, | ring, | 29 |  | kyi, | 45 |
| Look, v. | tö-pa, | 23 | Make whole, | tak-pa, | 66 |
|  | ta, | 76 | Make ready, | dub, | 75 |
| Looking-glass, 8. | me-long, | 63 | Man, 8. | mí, | 22 |
| Loose, | pàr, | 87 | Manner, | htab, | 51 |
| Lord, 8. | cho-wo, | 17 | " (custom), | lu, | 85 |
| " | tso, | 97 | Many, | mang po, | 95 |
| Lose, $v$. | lák, | 8 | March, 8. | chi-nyed-pa, | 97 52 |
| " ${ }^{\prime}$ | tor-wa, | 25 | March, 8. | da, | 87 |
| Lost (to be), | tor, | 8 | Mark, | ta, | 62 |
| Lost, | chhor, | 63 | Market, 8. | htom, | 78 |
| Love, v. | chàm, tse-wàr. | 17 | Market, 8. <br> Marriage, s. | nyen, | 59 |
| , | htúh-tsewa, | 59 | " | pak-tőn, | 62 |
| Love, | che-wàr, | 51 | Master, | khen-po, | 93 |
| Low, adj. | 0 , | 62 | Mat, | den, | 82 |
| ", (softly), | nyen, | 64 | " 8. | ri-ri. |  |
| ", (mean), | men, | 97 | " | denri, | 61 |
| Luck, | yang, | 62 | Mature (ripe), <br> May |  |  |
| Luckless, | yang-med, | 66 97 | May, <br> Meal, s. (a dinner), | shik, tau, | $\begin{aligned} & 57 \\ & 20 \end{aligned}$ |
| Luminous, | nàng-jed, | 97 | Meal, 8. (a dinner), <br> Meaning, | tau, | 44 |
|  | M. |  | Mean, Measure, s. | men, tsheḍ, | $\begin{aligned} & 97 \\ & 20 \end{aligned}$ |
| Maize, | kyen-ts'hong, | 91 | " | tshüd, | 34 |
| Make (prepare), | chhah, | 83 | Measure, v. | pak, |  |
|  | dzöd, | 92 | Meat, 8. | se, | 97 |
| Make (do), | chao, ched, | 20 | Médicine, s. | sha, | 27 66 |


| English. | Tibetan. | No. of Ex. in which found. | English. | Tibetan. | No. of Ex. in which found. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Meet, v. | hted, | 36 | Mode, (method), | htàb, | 66 |
| Meet (fit), | rung, | 66 | Moderate, | ts'höd, | 90 |
| Memory, | tenba, | 49 | Modesty, s. | ngo-tsha-chen, | 40 |
| Mend, v. | so, | 92 | Monastery, s. | gön-pa, | 21 |
| " | chö, | 25 | Mongolian, | sok-pa, | 94 |
| Merchant, 8. | tshong-pa, | 39 | Monk, | ta-pa, | 30 |
| Method, | htàb, | 66 | , | ge-dün, | 93 |
| Midnight, 8. | nàm-chhed, | 36 | Monkey, | te-u, | 90 |
| Mid-day, | nyima-chhed, | 49 | Monster, | tul-bum, | 97 |
| , | nyin-chhed, | 79 | Month, s. | dawa, | 35 |
| Middle, | pàr, | 34 | Moon, s. | dawa, | 35 |
|  | ü, | 58, 83 | More, | hlák, | 21 |
| Middle (in the), | pàrna, | 34 | Morning, | ngamo, | 19 |
| Minutely, | shib-tu, | 92 |  | htorang, | 61 |
| Mind, | sem, | 46, 59 | Motive, | gyu, | 97 |
| " | lau, | 82 | Mount, v. | shön, | 33 |
| Mindful, | gom, | 71 | Mouth, s. | kha, | 28 |
| Mirror, 8. | me-long, | 63 | Move (shake), | gul, | 64 |
| Miscellaneous, | na-ts'ho, | 63 | ", | yuk, | 82 |
| Misery, | duk-ngàl, | 97 | " | kyöd, | 92 |
| Misfortune, | ngen-pa, | 66 | " | gyu, | 4 |
| Mist, s. | na-bün, | 69 | Much, | mang-po, | 21 |
|  | muh-pa, | 70 | " | mang-bu, | 21 |
| Mistake, | norwa, | 44 | " | chhéwa. |  |
| " 8 . | tul, | 26 | Mud, | tàm, | 63 |
|  | nor-htul, | 81 | " | tàm-ja, | 63 |
| Mode, | lúh, | 51 | " | dàm-dzab, | 69 |
| " (custom), | pe-sol, | 45 | " ${ }^{\prime}$ | dàm, | 91 |
| " (manner), | htà, | 51 | Muddy, adj. | dza-sa. |  |


| Ringlich. | Tibetan. | No. of Ex. in which found. | English. | Tibetan. | No. of Ex. in which found. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Multiply, | gyar, | 57 | Night, s. | tshen-mo, | 19 |
| Music, s. | rolmöe, | 59 | " | gong, | 60 |
| Must, | tön.dàm, | 78 | " | ts hen-ma, | 70 |
| M ${ }^{\prime \prime}$ | gö, | 2,57 | Nine, | gu, | 34 |
|  | ngai, | 63 | Ninety, <br> Noise, 8. | gá-chú, ked-da. | 38 |
| N. |  |  | " | da, | 24 |
|  |  |  | " | ur, | 81 |
| Name, 8. | ming, <br> ts'hen, | 29 | North, | chang, | 71 |
|  |  | 92 | None, no-one | sui-kyang, | 50 |
| Name, v. | pöd-nga, | 84 | " | sú-yang. |  |
| Near, | nyéwá, | $4$ | Noon, | nyin-khúng, | $59$ |
| " | tsàr, | 8 | N" | nyin-chhed, | $\begin{array}{r} 60 \\ 2 \end{array}$ |
| ", | tung-tu, | 21 | Not, | méd, | 2 |
| " | htàk-nye, | 43 | Nothing | men, | 6 55 |
| " ${ }^{\text {a }}$ | tungna, | 94 | Nothing, | chiyang-med, khang-yang, | 55 |
| Necessary, | kho. | 2 | Novice, | khang-yang, ta-pa, | 59 30 |
| Necessity, | gö, | 33 | Now, | tá, | 19 |
| Neck, 8. | kye, | 65 | " | tá-tá, | 71 |
| " | gul, | 74 | Number | tankha, | 64 |
| Necklace, s. | kye-chhé, | 29 | Number, |  | 64 96 |
| Needle, $s$. | khàp, | 73 | " | tang, | 96 |
| Nepalese, | pal-po-pa, | 94 |  |  |  |
| Nephew, 8. | ts'ha-u, | 16 |  | 0. |  |
| Never, | nam-yang, | 21 |  | O. |  |
| " | nàmtu, | 51 |  |  | 65 |
| Nevertheless, | wen-kyang, | 18 |  | nah, | 81 |
| New, adj. | sàrpa, | 33 36 | Obeisance, to | chhak-phep, | 81 |
| Next, | rangso, | 36 | Obeisance, to | chhak-phep, |  |


| English. | Tibetan. | No. of Ex. in which found. | English. | Tibetan. | No. of Ex. in which found. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Obstinacy, | nya-ring, | 48 | Opinion, | sem, | 64 |
| Obtain, | nyed, | 81 | Opium, | aphim, | 27 |
| Occasion, | kap, | 9 | Opposite (contrary), | nyen-po, | 71 |
| " | kap-sú, | 51 | Opposition, | htu-ted, | 85 |
| Ocean, | ts'ho, | 97 | Or, | yang, | 61 |
| Offer, $v$. | phal, | 56 | " | àhm, | 92 |
| , (present), | bulwar, | 20 | Orange, 8. | ts'halúm, | 36 |
| ), (prest), | bul, | 84 | Order, 8. | kah-sàl, | 22 |
| Officer, s. | le-tshen, | 31 | " (class), | ts'hen, | 33 |
| Oil, s. | num, | 73 | " | de-ts'hen, | 96 |
| Old, adj. (not new), | nyin-pa, | 3 | Orthography, | tak-yik, | 94 |
| ", (age), | ge-pà, | 3 | Other, | rang-sa, | 48 |
| Old (worn-out), | nying, | 87 | Other-side. | zhen, pharol-tu. | 94 |
| On, (aged), | gen, | 6 8 | Out, | chhi, | 30 |
|  | teng-ne, | 79 |  | chhir, | 82 |
| On account of, | tön-tú, | 8 | Outer, | chhil. |  |
| One, | chik, | 9 | Outside, | chhi-la. | 79 |
| " | kang, | 26 | " | pharol-tu, | 63 |
| " | shik, | 9 | Overlooker, s. | teu-mi. |  |
| One even, |  | 59 | Over there, | phar, |  |
| One's self, | dak-nyid, | 97 | Overthrow, | gyel, | 78 |
| Only, | chik-po, | 50 | $\begin{gathered} \text { Own (his); } \\ " \text { (her) } \end{gathered}$ | khorang, | 10 8 |
|  | shatak, | 57 | " (her) | mo-rang, |  |
| Only one, | nyak-pa, | 97 |  |  |  |
| On top, | tse-la, | 58 |  |  |  |
| On what account, | chiyi chhed-tu, | 9 |  | P. |  |
| Open, v. | chhi, | 51 |  |  |  |
| " | tol, | 93 | Page, 8. | shok-leb, | 49 |
| " | jed, | 14 | Page, 8. | shok-leb, | 4 |


| Enqlish. | Tibetan. No | O. of Ex. in which found. | English. | Tibetan. | No. of Ex. in which found. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Pain, s. | na, | 30 | Petticoat, 8. | kara, | 29 |
|  | suk, | 66 | Physic, 8. | men, | 66 |
|  | zer, | 67 | Picture, 8. | kuda, | 30 |
| Part, 3. | chhed-ka, | 57 | " | ti-kuo, | 93 |
| " (side), | tshur, | 36 | Piece, | hten, | 34 |
| Particularly, | che-dak-tu, | 96 | Pierce, | ts'huk, | 66 |
| Party, (side), | chho, | 71 | Pig, | phak-pa, | 35 |
| Passage, (in a book), | ts'hik-ts'hed, | 84 | Pig-sty, | phak-ts'hang, | 51 |
| Pass away, v. | de-pa, | 38 | Pillar, 8. | ka, | 61 |
| Pass over, $v$. | gal, | 57 | Pink, | markya, | 64 |
| Pass-port, | lam-yik, | 96 | Pipe, 8. | kang-sak, | 9 |
| Path, s. | làm, | 4 | " | ting-pu, | 72 |
|  | long-mü-ts'ho-pa, | , 97 | Place, v. (put), | dzok, | 27 |
| Pay, v. | pul, | 57 | ", | zhak, | 18 |
| Pen, 8. | nyo-gú, | 25 | " | chuk, | 85 |
| Penetrate, Perceive, v. | suk, | 86 | " s. | sá, | 57 |
| Perceive, v. | ts'hor, | 69 | Planet, | za, | 97 |
| ", | ha-ko, | 76 | Plank, $s$. | enter, | 61 |
|  | ha-gau, | 80 | Plank wall, | tsik-pa, | 62 |
|  | kau, | 66 | Plate, 8. | nöd, | 27 |
|  | min, | 66 | ", | lider, | 78 |
| Perfect, adj. | dzo, | 97 | Play, $v$. | tse, | 59 |
| Perform, v. | chöd, | 64 | Pleased, to be, | gah. | 78 |
| Permit, v. | ter, | 52 | Pluck (pull), | tok, | 71 |
|  | nang, | 45 | Point, | htik, | 62 |
| Persian, | tazik-pa, | 94 | ", (end), | tse, | 66 |
| Perspiration, 8. | ts'hed-pa, | 31 | Poor person, | tang-po, | 85 |
| Petition, | shu-yik, | 85 | Possess, v. | den-pa, | 63 87 |
| Petitioner, | shu-khen, | 85 | Post, | phur-pa, | 87 32 |
| Petticoat, s. | töd-li, | 63 | Pot, s. | dzama, | 32 |


| English. | Tibetan. | No. of Ex, in whic h found. | English. | Tibetan. | No. of Ex. in which found. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Pound, v. | dúng, | 37 | Produce, | cháng, | 8 |
| Poured, | lu, | 93 | Produce, | htok, | 19 |
| Power, | wang, | 89 | Produced (to be), | chung, | 24 |
| Pray, v. | sól, | 20 | " | kye, | 49 |
| Prayer, | mön-lam, | 72 | Profit, | depu, | 51 |
| Preceding, | ngeun-tú. |  | Promise, 8. | chhé. |  |
| Precept, | kah, | 76 | " | khe-len, | 17 |
| Prepare, | chhah, | 83 | Pronounce, | jöd, | 84 |
| Prepare, v. | zau, | 28 | Proper, | rang, | 21 |
| ," | chö, | 34 | Protection, | kyab, | 97 |
| " | tön, | 27 | Proud, | khing-pa, | 97 |
| " | ta-tik, | 65 |  | nga-gyal, | 45 |
| ", (make ready), |  | 60, 75 | Provider, | nyer-pa, | 93 |
| Present, (gift), | phúl-chhe. |  | Provisions, | se-gö, | 33 |
| ", (offer), | bul-wàr, | 20 | Pull, | tok, | 71 |
| Presently, | jéne, | 47 | Punishment, | chhed-pa, | 81 |
| Press, | tsir, | 86 | Pupil, | lob-ma, | 84 |
| Pretty, adj. | dzé-pá, | 6 | Purge, v. | shal, | 67 |
| Prevent, | kak, | 90 | Pure, | tsang, | 93 |
| Priest, 8. | tapa, | 30 92 | Purple, | mák-tshö, | 63 |
| Priest, | gelong, | 30 | Put, v. (place), | gyan-muk, dzok, | 27 |
| Price, | ringong, | 18 | ", | zhak, | 18 |
| " | rin, | 30 | " | chhuk, | 90 |
| " | gong, | 7 | Put an end to, | chöḍ, | 83 |
| Pride, 8. | nga-gyal-chen, | 45 | Put in, v. | lák. |  |
| " | nga-gyàl, | 87 |  | chak, | 32 |
|  | de-par, | 97 | Put forth, $v$. | kyab, | 57 |
| Principal, | chhok, | 97 | Put off, $v$. | phüd, | 31 |
| Print, v. | par, | 30 | Put on, $v$. | kyön, | 31 |
| Proceed, | gyu, | 4 | Put out, | htön, | 65 |



| Euglish. | Tibetan. | No. of Ex. in which found. | English. | Tibetan. | No. of Ex.in urhich found. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Remember, | ten, | 71 | Ripe, | min, | 66 |
| Remembrance, | gong-pa, | 21 | Ring, 8. | sor-htúb, | 35 |
| " | tima, | 49 | ", | dzup-kyi, | 73 |
| " | ten-pa, | 49 | Ring-worm, s. | po-kong, | 67 |
| Renowned, | tàk-pa, | 57 | Rise, v. | shàr, | 36 |
| Repair, | so, | 92 |  | lang, | 88 |
| Reply, | len-djal. |  | Risk, (danger), | nyen, | 65 |
| " | len-deb, | 81 | River, $s$. | tsang-po, | 60 |
| Representative, 8. | ts'hàp, | 15 | Road, 8. | làm, | 4 |
| Request, | shu, | 81 | Robe, s. | töd.kö, | 63 |
| Requisite, | kho. |  | Rope, | htak-pa, | 65 |
| Residue, | hlak, | 57 | Roll, v. | dil, | 32 |
| Respect, | kur, | 97 | Roof, $s$. | kong kheb, | 61 |
| Respect, (honour), | shik-so, | 72 |  | htók, | 61 |
| Result, | htob-nor, | 57 | Room, s. | khang-mik, | 61 |
| Return, | lok-yong, | 43 | Rotten, | rul, | 91 |
| Reverence, | kü, | 72 | Rough, adj. | tsüb-pa, | 33 |
| " | kur, | 97 | Rub, v. | chhi, | 73 |
| Reward, | suk-jed, | 84 | , (smooth), | ur, | 91 |
| Rice, s. ${ }^{\text {e }}$ (cooked), | de, | 27 | Ruin, s. | shik, | 63 |
| ," (cooked), <br> ,, (husked rice), | tau, chhum | 27 33 | Run, $v$. | gyúk, | 22 |
| Rich, adj. | chhuk-po, | 38 | trate), | suk, | 86 |
| Ride, $v$. | shön, | 39 | Running water, | gyúk-chhu, | 60 |
| Ridge-pole, s. | zú-shing, | 61 | Rupee, s. | gyatam, | 57 |
| Ridicule, | zhed-ked, | 97 |  | tirup, | 34 |
| Ridicule, | göd-tau, ngo-ts'ha-wa, | 81 | Rust, | tek-pa, | 90 |
| Right, (correct), | htik-jır, | 44 |  |  |  |
| Right, (not left, | ye, | 67 |  |  |  |



|  |  | [ | 68 ] |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| English. | Tibetan. | No. of Ex. in which found. | English. | Tibetan. | No. of Ex. in which found. |
| Short, adj. | htung, | 4 | Sister, (elder), | achhé, | 52 |
| Shoulder, s. | pang-pa, | 63 | Sit, v. | död, | 58 |
| Show, v. | tön, | 17 | ", | zhu, | 19 |
| Shut, $v$. | chéd, | 67 | " | ded, | 30 |
| S" | chöd, | 14 | Six, | ták, | 34 |
| Sickness, s. | ná-wá, | 2 | Skin, (of beast), | kowa, | 34 |
| " | na, | 30 | Skill, | yön-ten, | 84 |
|  | ned, | 66 | Skirt, s. | kara, | 29 |
| Side, | hted, | 61 | Sky, s. | nam, | 69 |
| " (part) | súr. |  | Sleep, s. | zim, | 19 |
| ", (part), | ts'hur, | 36 | ", | nyid, | 51 |
| ", (party), | chho, | 71 | " | nyal, | 24 |
| Sign, 8. | ta, | 62 | " | mik-khu. |  |
| Silk, s. | tar, | 17 | "", | nyid-lok, | 70 |
| Sil" | kö-chhen, | 63 | Sleeping-room, | zim-khang, | 92 |
| Silver, 8. | ngúl, | 18 | Slide, | de-pàr, | 69 |
| Sin, 8. | dik-pa, | 51 | Slip, v. | gyed, | 33 |
| Sincere, | tak, | 74 | Slope, | htár, | 61 |
| Since, | ngàr-htáb. |  |  | hted, | 61 |
| Sing | khasang, | 66 | Slow, | ka-le, | 78 |
| Sing, v. | lú-len, | 24 |  | chàm, | 88 |
|  | lu-kyab, | 24 | Small, adj. | chhúng-wa, | 22 |
| Single, (alone), | chikpu, | 57 | Smear, | juk, | 91 |
| " | re, | 38 | Smoke, | tud-pa, | 70 |
| " | kang, | 26 | 99 | tu-wa, | 82 |
| S" | nyak-pa, | 97 | Smooth, | ur, | 91 |
| Sink, | ching, | 65 | Snake, | dul, | 74 |
| Sink (set), | nub, | 86 | Snake-god, | lu, | 97 |
| Sister, 8. | singmo, | 5 | Snow, s. | kha-wa, | 70 |


| English. | Tibetan. | No. of Ex. in which found. | English. | Tibetan. | No. of Ex. in which found. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Soft, adj. | nyen, | 24 | Speak, v. | sér, | 24 |
|  | jam, | 64 | " | mre. |  |
| Softly, | tul, | 64 | S | mra, | 8 |
| So, | te.tar, | 44 | Speaker, 8. | ser-khen. |  |
|  | tapu, | 7 | Speck, | htik, | 76 |
| Some, | la-la, | 64 | Speech, 8. | tàm, | 24 |
| ", | gah-shik, | 10 | ", | ked, | 42 |
| \% | gah, | 8 |  | jöd, | 85 |
| " | liten bu, | 67 | Spend, (pass), | sed, | 64 |
| Some-one, | su-hted, | 89 | Spent, | sed, | 91 |
| ," | kha-chik, | 64 | Spill, v. | phö, | 32 |
| Something, | chi-yin-rung, | 18 | Spirit, | hla, | 93 |
| Some-time, | namm-yin-rung, | 49 | Spoon, s. | htúrma, | 27 |
| Some more, | tá ráng. |  | Sport, v. | tse, | 59 |
| So-much, | te-tsàm, | 20 | Spot, s. | htik, | 62 |
| Song, 8 . | lú, | 24 | " | me. |  |
| Soothsayer, | tsi-pa, | 22 |  | nak-teb, | $\begin{gathered} 91 \\ \text { 欠 } \end{gathered}$ |
| Sorrow, 8. | kyowa, duk-ngal, | 49 97 | Spring, (of gun), Sprinkle, | htau-che, chhak, | $\begin{aligned} & 87 \\ & 91 \end{aligned}$ |
| Sort, | pü, | 43 | Squeeze, | tsir, | 86 |
| " | ri, | 90 | Stain, | nak-teb, | 91 61 |
| " | rik, | 96 | Staircase, 8. Stand, | htem-keh, | 72 |
| Sound, | ked, | 45 | Stand, | làng, | 83 |
| Sound, 8. | da, yang, | 85 | State, (condition), | lang, | 83 |
| Sour, adj. | kytur-mo, | 20 | Star, Stay, v. | gyu-kàr, gak, | $\begin{aligned} & 97 \\ & 53 \end{aligned}$ |
| South, | hlau, <br> deb, | 71 72 | Stay, ${ }_{\text {d }}$ | gak, gor, | 58 |
| Sow, v. | deb, | 97 | ", | ded, | 21 |
| Spark, 8. | me-ts'hak, | 70 | Steel, 8. | ispet, | 7 |

## [ 170 ]

| English. | Tibetan. | No. of Ex. in which found. | Englisk. | Tibetan. | No. of Ex. in which found. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Steep, | kyen, | 33 | String, v. | gyü, | 73 |
| Steps, (stair), | htem-keh, | 61 | Stroke, | chak-ma, | 65 |
| Steward, 8. | nyer-pa, | 17 | Strong, adj. | tob-chen, | 59 |
| Stick, 8. | tok-ma, | 77 | " | tak, | 61 |
| Stiff, | robd, | 76 | Substitute, s. | tshàb. |  |
| Still, (quiet), | kha-rok, | 44 | Subtract, v. | phüd, | 57 |
| " (yet), | tarúng. |  | Suffer, $v$. | zöd, | 67 |
| Stockade, | ra, | 87 | Suffice, $v$. | dang, | 38 |
| Stick, 8. | sok-shing, | 64 | Sufficient, | tsàm-chhed. |  |
| Stick, | tok-ma, | 77 | Sufficiency, | ts'hed, | 20 |
| Stink, | tima, | 91 | Suit (case), | khàm-chhu, | 81 |
| Stomach, 8. | töd, | 28 | Sun, s. | nyima, | 6 |
| " | pho-wa, | 67 | Sunset, | nyi-nub, | 66 |
| Stone, 8. | dau, | 33 | Superficies, | lo, | 93 |
| , | dau-tang, | 61 | Suppose, v. | no, | 89 |
| Stop, v. | gák, | 53 | Surround, | kor, | 74 |
| ", | gah, | 74 | Suspend, | chong, | 65 |
| Storm, s. | lung-chhàr, | 68 | Suspicion, | hte-ts'hom, | 87 |
| Story, 8. | sung, | 24 | Swear, | nah-par, | 81 |
| Straight, | tang-po, | 61 | Sweep, | chhak, | 88 |
|  | kyang-po, | 56 | Sweet, adj. | shim-pú, | 20 |
| Stray, | tor, | 8 | ", (sound), | nyen, | 24 |
| Stream, 8. | gyưk-chhú, | 60 | Sweetmeat, | shim-se, | 97 |
| Strength, 8. | shéd, | 1 | Swift, | ring-pa, | 18 |
|  | tob, | 59 | Swimming, | kyal-wa, | 65 |
| Strengthen, | tak-pa, | 66 | Sword, s. | tíring, | 26 |
| Strictly, | tàm-pa, | 65 | " | ral-tih, | 63 |
| Strike, ${ }^{\text {v }}$ | sed, | 28 |  | $\mathbf{T}$ |  |
| " | phok, | 49 | Table, s. | deun-chok. |  |
| " | dung, | 51 | " | chok-tse, | 61 |

171 ]

| English. | Tibetan. | No. of Ex. in which found. | EngTish. | Tibetan. | No. of Ex. in which found. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Take, v. | len, | 10 | They, | khochak. |  |
|  | zhe, | 19 | ", | khonàm, | 7 |
| Take hold, | dzin, | 65 |  | khong, | 7 |
| ," | zung, | 74 | Thick (dense), | htuk, | 70 |
| Tale, 8. | sting, | 24 | ", (gross), | ra, | 85 |
| Talk, 8. | tàm. |  | Thing, | gyu-chha, | 73 |
| Target, s. | ben, | 74 | Things, 8. | chabú, | $39$ |
| Tarry, v. | gor, | 58 | " | chhe-ka, | 61 |
| Tarrying, | gor-zhi, | 80 | Think, $v$. | sampá, | 41 |
| Task, s. | chawa. |  | " | no, | 89 |
| Tea, s. | solja, | 19 | Thirst, 8. | kom, | 28 |
| Teach, v. | lob-ter, | 47 | This, | di, | $3$ |
| " | lob-nang, | 47 | Thorn, | ts'herma, | 66 |
| " | lob, | 84 | Thou, | khyöd, | 1 |
| Teacher, 8. | lob-pön, | 48 | Thought, | gong-pa, | 21 |
| Teeth, 8. | sau, | 31 | " | gom, | 64 |
| Tell, v. | tong. |  | Thousand, | tong, | 34 |
| " | shed, | 96 | Thread, s. | küd, | 73 |
| " | làb, | 57 | Three, | súm, | 34 |
| T" | sáng. |  | Threshold, | ma-htem, | 72 |
| Temple, 8. | gön-pa, | 72 | Throw away, $v$. | phang-tong, | 53 87 |
| Ten, | chú | 34 | 78 | yuk-tong, | 87 |
| That, | te, odi. | 3 | Throw, $v$. | $\begin{aligned} & \text { gyàb, } \\ & \text { deb, } \end{aligned}$ | 30 72 |
| Thatch, | kong-kheb, | 61 | " | kyur, | 82 |
| Theft, | kö, | 64 | Thumb, s. | hteb dzup, | 73 |
| Their, | khorei, | 30 | Thunder, s. | nam-chah, | 69 |
| Them, | kho-chak. |  | Thunder-bolt, | namchah-dau, | 69 |
| There, | tér, | 23 | Thus, | tetar, | 44 94 |
| 'There are, | chhi-so, | 94 | Tibetan, | pödo-pa, | 94 |


| English. | Tribetan. | No. of Ex. in which found. | English. | Tibetan. | No. of Ex. in | which found. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Tie, v. | ching, | 62 | Top, (summit), | gau, | 60 |  |
| " | dok, | 65 | ", (end), | tse, | 66 |  |
| " | doh, | 74 | Torch, | galme, | 70 |  |
| " | ta, | 91 | Touch, | rik, | 64 |  |
| Tie up, v. | do-wa, | 62 | Town, 8. | tong-khyer, | 37 | $\cdots$ |
| Tiger, s. | ták, | 18 | Track, ${ }^{\text {. }}$ | shul, | 67 |  |
| Tight, | tam, | 74 | Transgression, | dik-peu. |  | $\therefore$ |
| Till now, | tá-tá htub. |  | Transmigration, | tshe-chi-me. |  |  |
| Time (occasion), | kàp, | 9 | Traveller, | khorpa, | 96 |  |
| , (turn) | len, | 42 | Treasurer, | chhak-dzöd, | 93 |  |
| ", ( ${ }^{\text {a }}$ | tui, | 56 | Tree, s. | shing-dong, | 7 |  |
| Time (period of), | yün, | 60 | Tribe, | ri, | 49 | ; |
| Tired, | htang-ched, | 28 | Trouble, | dúk, | 49 |  |
| " | ngàl-wàr, | 92 | True, adj. | ngé-pa, | 8 |  |
|  | nyel-wàr, | 92 | " | den, | 74 |  |
| To, $p$. | la, | 1 | " | denba, | 8 |  |
| " | sàr, | 43 | " | ngoma, | 33 | - |
| To and fro, | phar-ts'hur, | 64 | Turban, | gau-re, | 90 |  |
| Tobacco, 8. (leaf), | hta-kha, | 26 | Turk, | hor-pa, | 94 |  |
|  | htamakha, | 26 | Turn, s. | lok, | 43 |  |
| Today, | tering, | 23 | Turn (time), | len, | 75 | - |
| Together, | nyàm-po, | 19 | Tutor, | lob-pön, | 93 |  |
| " | che-sú, | 57 | Twelve, | chu-nyi, | 57 |  |
| Together with, | la-so, | 97 | Twenty, | khal, | 34 |  |
| Token, 8. | ta, | 62 | Two, | nyi, | 34 |  |
| To-morrow, <br> " | sang-nyin, htorang. | 23 |  | U |  |  |
| " | sang, | 56 |  |  |  |  |
| Tooth, s. | sau, | 31 66 | Umbrella, s. | dú, | 31 59 |  |
| T'op (on) | tsela, | 66 | Unbroken, | ma-chhak, | 59 |  |


$174]$

| English. | Tibetan. | No. of Ex. in which found. | English. | Tibetan. | No. of Ex. in which found. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Waiting, | gor-zhi, | 80 | Well, adv. | de, | 1 |
| Walk, v. | kang-pa tsuk, | 39 | Well | dewa, | 92 |
| , | dul, | 67 | " | de-wàr, | 19 |
| Wall, s. | khang-lo, | 61 | Well (to become), | tak-pa. |  |
| ," (of planks), | tsik-pa, | 72 | Well-looking, | dze-pa, | 6 |
| Wall (side of), | lo, | 93 | Weep, v. | ngo, | 66 |
| Wanderer, | khorpa, | 96 | Weevil, | bu, | 91 |
| Want, v. | gö, | 23 | West, | nub, | 71 |
| War, 8. | mak, | 59 | What, | chi, | 4 |
| Warm, | tön, | 68 | " | chidá, | 4 |
| " | töd, | 86 | " | kang, | 20 |
| Warmth, | tod, | 66 | What for, | chih-chhed-tu, | 9 |
| Wash, | tuh, | 31, 91 |  | chiyi-chhir, | 44 |
| Waste, | lak, | 8 | Whatever, | kang-chi-yang, | , 49 |
| Watch, | sung, | 83 | When, | nam, | 23 |
| Water, s. | chhú, | 56 | Whence, | ká-ne, | 4 |
| Wave, | juk, | 91 |  | kang-ne. |  |
| Wax, | ta-ts'hil, | 90 | Where, | ka, | 4 |
| Way (track), | shul, | 67 | " | ká-lá, |  |
| Wealthy, | chhák-po. |  | " | kang-tú, | 43 |
| Wealth, | nor, | 97 | ", | káná, | 43 |
| Wear, v. | tok. |  | Wherefore, | chih chhed -tu, | , 9 |
| " | kyün, | 90 | While, a little, | hrib-tsàm, | 5 |
| W" ${ }^{\text {v }}$ | kyön, | 31 | " a time, | yün, | 75 |
| Weary, | htang-ched, | 28 | Whither, | kana, | 4 |
| Weave, v. | htak, | 35 | Whisper, | sang-tam, | 71 |
| We, | ngachak, | 7 | White, adj. | kàr-po, | 20 |
| " | nganum, | 7 | Who, | su, | 21 |
| Week, | dün-htak, | 34 | Whole (the), | ts'hang-ma, | 45 |
| Well, adv. | le-pá, | 1 | " | kang, | 65 |

[ 175 ]

| English. | Tibetan. | No. of Ex. in which found. | English. | Tibetan. | No. of Ex. in which found. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Whole, | ts'hang, | 94 | Wont, (accustomed) | , khomba, | 59 |
| Why (what for), | chiyi chhirtu, | 23 | Wood, s. | shing. |  |
| Wicked, | ngen, | 51 | Word, 8. | tàm, | 24 |
| Wife, | kyer-ma. |  |  | tshik, | 42 |
| " | tsünmo, | 12 | Work, 8. | le, | 5 |
| " | nang-djin ma. |  | " | le-gah. |  |
| " | nàngma, | 27 | W" | cha-wa. |  |
| " | chhungma, | 14 | Work, (to form), | zau, | 56 |
| " | kyemen, | 57 | World, (material), | zu-kham, | 19 |
| Will, (sign of future |  |  | W" | jig-ten, | 97 |
| tense), | gyu, | 4 | Worn-out, | nying, | 87 |
| Willingly, | khyud. |  | Worship, 8. | chhöḍ-pa, | 56 |
| Wind, s. | lung, | 69 | Worthy, | öe, | 39 |
| Window, s. | gau-chhúng. |  | Wound, s. | ma, | 66 |
|  | gyal-kar, | 62 | Wrap, v. | dil, | 32 |
| Winter, | guin, | 70 |  | dom, | 90 |
| Wipe, ${ }^{\text {v }}$ | chhi, | 73 | Wrapper, 8. | zen, | 62 |
| Wisdom, | she-rab, | 97 | Write, v. | ti, | 75 |
| Wise, | khepa, | 93 | Wrong, | norna. |  |
| Wish, | go, | 87 |  |  |  |
| " ${ }^{\text {。 }}$ | goz, | 70 |  |  |  |
| " | död, | 18 |  | Y |  |
| W" | zhed, | 93 |  | Y |  |
| With, | tsàr, | 3 |  |  |  |
|  | nyàmpo, | 19 | Ye, | khyod-nám, | 1 |
| Within, | nàng, | 21 | Year, 8. | lo, | 19 |
| W" | nàng-tu, | 18 | Yellow, adj. | ser, | 63 |
| Without, | med-par, | 21 | Yesterday, s. | dang-nyin, | 23 |
| Woman, 8. | púmo, | 22 |  | dang, | 67 |
| Wondrous, | ya-ts'hen-chen, | 86 | Yield, s. | tong, | 24 |

$\left[\begin{array}{ll}176 & ]\end{array}\right.$

| $\begin{gathered} \text { English. } \\ \text { Yesternight, s. } \end{gathered}$ | Tibetan. | No. of Ex. in which found. | Englith. | Tibetan. | No. of Ex: in which found. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | dang-gang. |  | You, khyed, |  | 82 |
| Yesterday, the day |  | 78 | Young, adj. | zhön, | 5 |
|  | khasang, |  | Younger brother, s. | nu-wo, | 68 |
| Yet, |  |  | Your, | nyid, | 92 |
|  | tarung. |  |  | khyod.kyi, | 3 |
| You, | khyod-nám, | 39, 81 | Youth, s. | zhönú, | 59 |
| \% (respectful form) | , ku-nyid, |  | " | lang.tsho, | 59 |

Digitized by GOOgle


[^0]:    
    

[^1]:    - She is called also Grags Hosir-ma, tho celebrated woman, (7adr
    

[^2]:    - These few lines of the text are translated only in general terms.

